



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

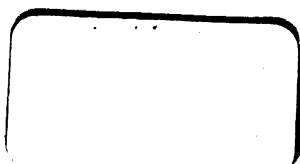
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY



Publications of the Chetham Society.

FOR THE YEAR 1843-4.

VOL.

- I. Travels in Holland, the United Provinces, England, Scotland, and Ireland, 1634-1635. By Sir William Brereton, Bart. Edited by EDWARD HAWKINS, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S.
- II. Tracts relating to Military Proceedings in Lancashire during the Great Civil War. Edited and Illustrated from Contemporary Documents by GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S., author of "The History of Cheshire."
- III. Chester's Triumph in Honor of her Prince, as it was performed upon St. George's Day 1610, in the foressaid Citie. Reprinted from the original edition of 1610, with an Introduction and Notes.

1844-5.

- IV. The Life of Adam Martindale, written by himself, and now first printed from the original manuscript in the British Museum. Edited by the Rev. RICHARD PARKINSON, B.D., Canon of Manchester.
- V. Lancashire Memorials of the Rebellion, 1715. By SAMUEL HIBBERT WARE M.D., F.R.S.E., &c.
- VI. Potts's Discovery of Witches in the county of Lancaster. Reprinted from the original edition of 1613; with an Introduction and Notes by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq.

1845-6.

- VII. Iter Lancastrense, a Poem written A.D. 1636, by the Rev. Richard James. Edited by the Rev. THOMAS CORSER, M.A.
- VIII. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. I.
- IX. The Norris Papers. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

1846-7.

- X. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. I.
- XI. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. II.
- XII. The Moore Rental. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

1847-8.

- XIII. The Diary and Correspondence of Dr. John Worthington. Edited by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq. Vol. I.
- XIV. The Journal of Nicholas Asheton. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.
- XV. The Holy Lyfe and History of Saynt Werburge, very frutefull for all Christen People to rede. Edited by EDWARD HAWKINS, Esq.

1848-9.

- ^{VOL.}
 XVI. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. III.
 XVII. Warrington in 1465. Edited by WILLIAM BEAMONT, Esq.
 XVIII. The Diary of the Rev. Henry Newcome, from September 30, 1661, to September 29, 1663. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

1849-50.

- XIX. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part I.
 XX. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. IV.
 XXI. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part II.

1850-1.

- XXII. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part III.
 XXIII. A Golden Mirrour; containinge certaine pithie and figurative visions prognosticating good fortune to England, &c. By Richard Robinson of Alton. Reprinted from the only known copy of the original edition of 1589 in the British Museum, with an Introduction and Notes by the Rev. THOMAS COOPER, M.A., F.S.A.
 XXIV. Chetham Miscellanies. Volume the First. Edited by WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq.: containing
 Papers connected with the affairs of Milton and his Family. Edited by J. F. MARSH, Esq.
 Epistolary Reliques of Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquaries, 1653-73. Communicated by GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., and F.G.S.
 Calendars of the Names of Families which entered their several Pedigrees in the successive Heraldic Visitations of the County Palatine of Lancaster. Communicated by GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., and F.G.S.
 A Fragment, illustrative of Sir Wm. Dugdale's Visitation of Lancashire. From a MS. in the possession of the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.
 Autobiographical Tracts of Dr. John Dee, Warden of the College of Manchester. Edited by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq.

1851-2.

- XXV. Cardinal Allen's Defence of Sir William Stanley's Surrender of Deventer. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.
 XXVI. The Autobiography of Henry Newcome, M.A. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I.
 XXVII. The Autobiography of Henry Newcome, M.A. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. II.

1852-3.

- XXVIII. The Jacobite Trials at Manchester in 1694. Edited by WILLIAM BEAMONT, Esq.
 XXIX. The Stanley Papers, Part I. The Earls of Derby and the Verse Writers and Poets of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. By THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

^{VOL.}
XXX. Documents relating to the Priory of Penwortham, and other Possessions in Lancashire of the Abbey of Evesham. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq.

1853-4.

- XXXI. The Stanley Papers, Part II. The Derby Household Books, comprising an account of the Household Regulations and Expenses of Edward and Henry, third and fourth Earls of Derby; together with a Diary, containing the names of the guests who visited the latter Earl at his houses in Lancashire: by William Farrington, Esq., the Comptroller. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.
XXXII. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I. Part I.
XXXIII. Lancashire and Cheshire Wills and Inventories from the Ecclesiastical Court, Chester. The First Portion. Edited by the Rev. G. J. PICCOPE, M.A.

1854-5.

- XXXIV. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I. Part II.
XXXV. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part I.
XXXVI. The Diary and Correspondence of Dr. John Worthington. Edited by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part I.

1855-6.

- XXXVII. Chetham Miscellanies. Volume the Second. Edited by WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq.: containing
The Rights and Jurisdiction of the County Palatine of Chester, the Earls Palatine, the Chamberlain, and other Officers. Edited by JOSEPH BROOKS YATES, F.A.S., G.S., and P.S.
The Scottish Field. (A Poem on the Battle of Flodden.) Edited by JOHN ROBSON, Esq.
Examynatyons towcheynge Cokeye More, Temp. Hen. VIII. in a dispute between the Lords of the Manors of Middleton and Radclyffe. Communicated by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.
A History of the Ancient Chapel of Denton, in Manchester Parish. By the Rev. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.
A Letter from John Bradshawe of Gray's Inn to Sir Peter Legh of Lyme. Edited by Wm. LANGTON, Esq.
XXXVIII. Bibliographical Notices of the Church Libraries of Turton and Gorton bequeathed by Humphrey Chetham. Edited by GILBERT J. FRENCH, Esq.
XXXIX. The Farington Papers. Edited by Miss FFARINGTON.

1856-7.

- XL. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part I.
XLI. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part II.
XLII. A History of the Ancient Chapels of Didsbury and Chorlton, in Manchester Parish, including Sketches of the Townships of Didsbury, Withington, Burnage, Heaton Norris, Reddish, Levenshulme, and Chorlton-cum-Hardy: together with Notices of the more Ancient Local Families, and Particulars relating to the Descent of their Estates. By the Rev. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.

1857-8.

VOL.

- XLIII. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part III.
- XLIV. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part II.
- XLV. Miscellanies: being a selection from the Poems and Correspondence of the Rev. Thomas Wilson, B.D., of Clitheroe. With Memoirs of his Life. By the Rev. CANON RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

1858-9.

- XLVI. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part IV.
- XLVII. A History of the Ancient Chapel of Birch, in Manchester Parish, including a Sketch of the Township of Rusholme, for the convenience of which Township the Chapel was originally erected: together with Notices of the more Ancient Local Families, and Particulars relating to the Descent of their Estates. By the Rev. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.
- XLVIII. A Catalogue of the Collection of Tracts for and against Popery (published in or about the reign of James II.) in the Manchester Library founded by Humphrey Chetham; in which is incorporated, with large Additions and Bibliographical Notes, the whole of Peck's List of the Tracts in that Controversy with his References. Edited by THOMAS JONES Esq. M.A. Part I.

1859-60.

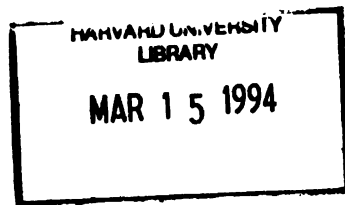
- XLIX. The Lancashire Lieutenantcy under the Tudors and Stuarts. The Civil and Military Government of the County, as illustrated by a series of Royal and other Letters; Orders of the Privy Council, the Lord Lieutenant, and other Authorities, &c., &c. Chiefly derived from the Shuttleworth MSS. at Gawthorpe Hall, Lancashire. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part I.

REMAINS
HISTORICAL & LITERARY
CONNECTED WITH THE PALATINE COUNTIES OF
LANCASTER AND CHESTER.
PUBLISHED BY
THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

VOL. XLIX.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.
M.DCCC.LIX.

Br 3931.3.10 (49)





COUNCIL FOR 1859-60.

JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq., F.S.A., PRESIDENT.

REV. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A., HON. CANON OF MANCHESTER,

VICE-PRESIDENT.

WILLIAM BEAMONT.

THE VERY REV. GEORGE HULL BOWERS, D.D., DEAN OF MANCHESTER.

REV. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.

REV. THOMAS CORSER, M.A., F.S.A.

MATTHEW DAWES, F.S.A., F.G.S.

JOHN HARLAND, F.S.A.

EDWARD HAWKINS, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S.

THOMAS HEYWOOD, F.S.A.

W. A. HULTON.

REV. JOHN HOWARD MARSDEN, B.D., CANON OF MANCHESTER,

DISNEY PROFESSOR OF CLASSICAL ANTIQUITIES, CAMBRIDGE.

ARTHUR H. HEYWOOD, TREASURER.

WILLIAM LANGTON, HON. SECRETARY.



THE
LANCASHIRE LIEUTENANCY
UNDER THE
TUDORS AND STUARTS.

THE CIVIL AND MILITARY GOVERNMENT OF THE COUNTY,
AS ILLUSTRATED BY
A SERIES OF ROYAL AND OTHER LETTERS; ORDERS OF THE PRIVY
COUNCIL, THE LORD LIEUTENANT, AND OTHER
AUTHORITIES, &c., &c.

*CHIEFLY DERIVED FROM THE SHUTTLEWORTH MSS. AT GAWTHORPE
HALL, LANCASHIRE.*

EDITED BY
JOHN HARLAND, F.S.A. .

PART I.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.
M.DCCC.LIX.

THE
LANCASHIRE LIEUTENANCY
UNDER THE
TUDORS AND STUARTS.

THE CIVIL AND MILITARY GOVERNMENT OF THE COUNTY,
AS ILLUSTRATED BY
A SERIES OF ROYAL AND OTHER LETTERS, ORDERS OF THE PRIVY
COUNCIL, THE LORD LIEUTENANT, AND OTHER
AUTHORITIES, &c., &c.

*CHIEFLY DERIVED FROM THE SHUTTLEWORTH MSS. AT GAWTHORPE
HALL, LANCASHIRE.*

EDITED BY
JOHN HARLAND, F.S.A.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.
M.DCCC.LIX.

INTRODUCTION.

IN the muniment chest at Gawthorpe Hall, the seat of Sir James P. Kay-Shuttleworth, Baronet, with the books of Stewards' Accounts from which a previous work was compiled for the Chetham Society, was found a thin book, folio post, of twenty pages, stitched together, and without any cover, being apparently a transcript of some fifteen formal documents relating to Lancashire, chiefly orders of Queen Elizabeth and her Privy Council, and letters of the Lord-Lieutenant and the Sheriff of the county, with regard to levies of money and musters of men within the several magisterial divisions of Lancashire, between the years 1576 and 1588. The mustering and arming of troops appear to have been required chiefly for Ireland, some for Scotland, and some in reference to the threatened invasion of England by the great Spanish Armada in 1588. The curious information contained in this series of documents is very largely augmented, and indeed satisfactorily supplemented, by another series contained in a similar paper book, of thirty-five pages, found in the same chest, but which

exhibits what was done within the county, in pursuance of the Queen's letters, orders in council, and letters of the Lord-Lieutenant of the county. This second series, comprising thirty-four documents, and extending from 1556 to 1612, consists of the orders made by the Deputy-Lieutenants, the Justices of Assize, the Justices of the Peace in Sessions, the High Constables, and others exercising authority in the several hundreds and divisions of hundreds, and in the boroughs or towns within the county. To these are added various scales of rating hundreds, divisions, townships, &c.; showing the proportion which each has to contribute, to a muster of so many men, or to a fifteenth, a subsidy, or other levy of money. Both series of documents have at once a local and a general interest. They present a graphic and minute picture of the machinery by which the exigent demands of the state for men and money,—for soldiers with horses, arms, ammunition and accoutrements,—were met, in the days of “good Queen Bess;” whether to furnish troops for Ireland during its frequent rebellions, or to provide for the more alarming peril, the threatened invasion of England by the Spanish Armada. Lancashire, being the maritime county of England nearest to Ireland, was required to furnish a large quota of troops for that country; as the cost of their transport from the place of training to the port of embarkation (Chester or Liverpool) would be comparatively small; and as, in circumstances often requiring immediate reinforcements, they could be earlier at their place of destination than troops

from inland or other distant counties. As these collections of documents are closely connected, they are now printed in one chronological series, so far as the dates they bear (some being without date) will enable us to distinguish their proper sequence. The collection has been further enriched and illustrated by transcripts of similar documents relating to Lancashire during the same period, derived from the Harleian, the Lansdowne and other collections of Manuscripts, and incorporated in this volume, in the order of their respective dates.

The documents already described include three of the year 1612 (10th James I.), and thus connect the Lancashire Lieutenancy with the first reign of the Stuart dynasty. There they cease. But a third collection, of twenty-nine documents, has been found amongst the papers at Gawthorpe, consisting chiefly of the letters of Richard Shuttleworth and John Starkie, Esqrs. (Deputy-Lieutenants and Justices of the Peace and Quorum) on the one hand, — for they usually acted together, — and on the other of the letters and communications of various Deputy-Lieutenants, Justices of the Peace and other gentlemen of the county, supporters of the parliamentary cause, as against the royalists, in the memorable year 1642. The dated communications commence in September, and are continued into the November of the same year, and they are interesting as showing the unsettled state of the county, and the measures taken on both sides to collect men and arms, to resist their opponents. With two earlier volumes of the Chetham

Society,—viz. Vol. ii. Ormerod's "Tracts relating to Military Proceedings in Lancashire during the Great Civil War, from the removal by parliament of James Lord Strange, afterwards Earl of Derby, from his Lieutenancy of Lancashire, to his execution at Bolton" (March 1641-42 to October 15, 1651), and Vol. xxxix. "The Farington Papers," edited by Miss Farington, which include documents relating to the civil war from February 1638 to November 1649,—the documents of "The Lancashire Lieutenancy under the Stuarts" will contribute to form a collection of facts and materials for the history of the Great Civil War, as regards this part of the kingdom, not approached in extent or value by any known collection as to any other county. The future historian of England, during that eventful period, will find in these collections much revealed which has hitherto been either greatly misrepresented or exaggerated, or but imperfectly understood, or perhaps altogether unknown. They will enable him to correct the errors of previous writers; to appreciate more correctly the motives of the actors in that great contest; to estimate more accurately the relative strength, whether numerical or moral, of the two great parties in the state, at least as represented on the soil of Lancashire; and thus to give a more life-like, faithful and animated portraiture of that mighty struggle, in which not only the royal prerogative, but even the two powers hitherto deemed the mightiest constituents of the British constitution—the king and the aristocracy—were destined to fall before the resistless force of the people,

when roused to arms in defence of what they deemed their sacred rights, their civil and religious liberties.

Rightly to comprehend the history and the domestic and foreign policy of the Tudors and the Stuarts, it will be necessary briefly to notice the ancient constitution and form of provincial or county government in England, as well as that special interference with and over-riding of its functions which resulted from the creation of the President and Council of the North, originated in the reign of Henry VIII., and which still existed during a great portion of the period embraced within the following pages. Nor must the peculiar powers of the Ecclesiastical Commission for the two Counties Palatine be overlooked; which powers were chiefly swayed by the Bishop of Chester and the Earl of Derby for the time being.

It is not necessary to enter into the obscure questions as to the origin of the County of Lancaster and its erection into a palatinate, the creation of the Duchy, &c. Suffice it that in the Domesday Survey the lands of this county are noticed either as in Cheshire or in Yorkshire. For a time the greatest part of Lancashire was in the possession of the Earls of Chester, or the Earls and Dukes of Lancaster, and it was under its first ducal ruler, Henry "the good Duke of Lancaster," that Lancashire became a County Palatine. To the second Duke, John of Gaunt (Ghent) was granted in 1377 (51st Edward III.) a charter giving a chancery to the Duchy and confirming to the county all the royalties pertaining to a County Palatine. All these privileges were

confirmed, and in some instances enlarged, by grants from subsequent kings; and the reigning monarch now bears the title of Duke or Duchess of Lancaster, as next to that of royalty itself. Indeed although the Duchy has usually been considered a separate inheritance from the Crown, it has always been possessed by the monarch, from the time when Henry of Bolingbroke ascended the throne of England as Henry IV. Queens Mary, Elizabeth, Anne and Victoria have all borne the title of "Duchess of Lancaster;" holding the Duchy in their own right. The Duchy received large augmentations from time to time, and is far more extensive than the County Palatine, which is in fact "parcel of the Duchy," and has its geographical limits clearly defined in the ordinary maps of England.

Bracton says that Counties Palatine are so called from "palatio," because the owners thereof — as the Earl of Chester, the Bishop of Durham, and the Duke of Lancaster — had in those counties *jura regalia*, as fully as the king had in his palace, — "*regalem potestatem in omnibus*." These privileges were granted to the early Earls and Dukes of Lancaster, to induce them to be more than ordinarily watchful against the predatory incursions from the Scottish border; and, with a view to prevent their tenants from leaving their territory defenceless and exposed, while seeking redress at distant tribunals, special courts and jurisdictions were granted. One of the privileges of a County Palatine is, that none of its inhabitants can be summoned out of their own county, (except in case of treason, or error),

by any writ of process. — (Coke's *4th Institute*, p. 411.) Other border counties were formerly Counties Palatine, as Pembrokeshire (for defence against the Welsh) and Hexhamshire (now united with Northumberland, — against the Scotch); but these palatinates were abolished by act of Parliament; Pembrokeshire in the 27th Henry VIII. (1535), and Hexhamshire in the 14th Elizabeth (1572).

The government of counties is a curious admixture of the administrative systems of the Saxons and the Normans. Thus in Saxon England the shires were ruled by *ealdermen* and *shire-reeves* (sheriffs); in Norman England the *Earl* (from the Northman or Norse *jarl*) or *Count* was the owner or head of his *county*, — in Latin the *comes* presided over the *comitatus*. But as the great Earls were frequently military commanders, or held some high office in the councils of the sovereign, and were much absent from their shires, they had their *Vice-comes* (*Viscount*), which office has always been Englished by the old Saxon name of *shire-reeve* or *sheriff*. As this officer in turn needed a deputy, he was distinguished as the “high sheriff,” and his deputy named the “under sheriff.” Of the high sheriffs of Lancashire a list has been made, commencing in the reign of William II. (1087) when Galfridus (supposed to be the same with the Knight Goisfrid of the Domesday Survey) was sheriff. According to Rymer's *Fædera*, Lords-Lieutenant of counties, the immediate representatives of the monarch, were first instituted in England in the 3rd Edward VI., 1549. Before the creation of this office the king appears to have commu-

nicated, by writ or precept, either directly with the Sheriff, or with the Chancellor of the Duchy. Thus Henry V. in the first year of his reign (1413) issued a royal proclamation to the Sheriff of the County Palatine of Lancaster, against the Lollards; and the following year another royal mandate against the same sect, was addressed to the then Chancellor of the Duchy. We cannot better describe the actual form of county government in the reigns of Mary, Edward VI., and Elizabeth, than in the words of a quaint writer of the period, old William Harrison:—

Over each shire in time of necessity is a several *lieutenant* chosen under the prince, who, being a nobleman of calling, hath almost regal authority over the same for the time being, in many cases which do concern his office; otherwise it is governed by a *shireffe* (a word derived of *schire* and *greve*, and pronounced as *shire* and *reve*), whose office is to gather up and bring his accounts into the exchequer of the profits of his county received, whereof he is or may be called “*Quæstor comitatus*” or “*provinciæ*.” This officer is resident and dwelling some where within the same county, and called also a viscount “*quasi vicarius comites* or *procomes*,” in respect of the earl (or as they called him in time past the alderman) that beareth his name of the county; although it be seldom seen in England that the earl hath any great store of possessions, or oughts to do in the shire whereof he taketh his name, more than is allowed to him, through his personal residence, if he happen to dwell and be resident in the same. In the election also of these magistrates [sheriffs] divers able persons, as well for wealth as wisdom, are named by the commons at a time and place appointed for their choice, whose names being delivered to the prince, he forthwith pricketh some such one of them as he pleaseth to assign unto that office, to whom he committeth the

charge of the county, and who hereupon is sheriff of that shire for one whole year, or until a new one be chosen. The sheriff also hath his *under-sheriff*, that ruleth and holdeth the shire courts and law days under him, upon sufficient caution [surety] to the high sheriff for his due execution of justice, preservation from impeachment, and yielding of account when he shall be thereunto called. There are likewise under him certain *bailiffs*, whose office is to serve and return such writs and processes as are directed unto them from the high sheriff; to make seizure of the goods and chattels, and arrest the bodies, of such as do offend, presenting either their persons unto him, or at the leastwise taking sufficient bond or other assurance of them, for their dutiful appearance at an appointed time, when the sheriff by order of law ought to present them to the judges, according to his charge. In every hundred also are one or more *high constables*, according to the quantity thereof, who, receiving the writs and injunctions from the high sheriff under his seal, or from any other officers of the prince, either for the provision of victuals or for other causes, or private purveyance of cates for the maintenance of the royal family, do forthwith charge the *petty constables* of every town within their limits, with the execution of the same. [After noticing the shire moots or "motelagh," and the sheriff's tourns, held twice a year in every hundred, the writer continues:] They have finally their quarter sessions, wherein they are assisted by the *justices* and gentlemen of the country, and twice in the year gaol delivery, at which time the *judges* ride about in their circuits, into every several county (where the nobility and gentlemen, with the justices there resiant associate them) and minister the laws of the realm with great solemnity and justice. Howbeit in doing of these things they retain still the old order of the land in use before the Conquest. For they commit the full examination of all causes there to be heard to the consideration of twelve sober, grave and wise men, chosen out of the same county, and four of them of necessity out of the hundred where the action lieth or the defendant inhabiteth

(which number they call an inquest) and of these inquests there are more or less impannelled at every assize, as the number of cases there to be handled doth crave and require Besides these officers afore-mentioned there are sundry other in every county, as *crownors*, whose duty is to inquire of such as come to their death by violence, to attach and present the pleas of the crown, to make inquiry of treasure found, &c. There are divers also of the best learned in the law, besides sundry gentlemen where the number of lawyers will not suffice (and whose revenues do amount to above £20 by the year) appointed [*justices of the peace*] by especial commission from the prince, to look unto the good government of her [the queen's] subjects, in the counties where they dwell. And of these, the least skilful in the law are *of the peace*, the other both *of the peace and quorum*, otherwise called of oyer and determiner, so that the first hath authority only to hear, the other to hear and determine, such matters as are brought unto their presence. These also do direct their warrants unto the *keepers of the gaols* within their limitations, for the safe keeping of such offenders as they shall judge worthy to commit unto their custody, there to be kept under ward until the great assizes, to the end their causes may be further examined before the residue of the county; and these officers were first devised about the 18th Edward III. [1344] as I have been informed. They meeting also and together with the sheriffs, do hold their aforesaid sessions at four times in the year, whereof they are called quarter sessions, and herein they inquire of sundry trespasses, and the commission of annoyances of the king's liege people, and divers other things, determining upon them as justice doth require. There are also a third kind of sessions holden by the high constables and bailiffs afore-mentioned, called petty sessions, wherein the weights and measures are perused by the *clerk of the market* for the county, who sitteth with them. At these meetings also victuallers, and in like sort servants, labourers, rogues and runagates, are often reformed for their excesses;

although the burning of vagabonds through their ear be referred to the quarter sessions or higher courts of assize, where they are judged either to death, if they be taken the third time, and have not since their second apprehension applied themselves to labour, or else to be set perpetually to work in a house erected in every shire for that purpose, of which punishment they stand in greatest fear.

A few words may be added in reference to some of these offices. The ancient "commission of array" is traceable as far back as the reign of Henry II., though Hume has fallen into the error of supposing that of Henry V., before his departure for France, and the memorable battle of Agincourt, to be "the first commission of array which we meet with in English history."* The commission of array itself marks an important revolution in the military system of England; for it was no less than the substitution of a national militia for the ancient feudal force of armed retainers under the command and banner of their respective lords. After much complaint the form of these commissions of array was settled by statute.† In 1415 Henry V. appointed commissioners of

* A statute of 1st Edward III. cap. 7 (1327) recites that commissions have been awarded to certain people of shires to prepare men of arms and convey them to the king into Scotland or Gascony or elsewhere, at the charge of shires whereby the commons of the counties have been at great charge and much impoverished. By an act of 25th Edward III. cap. 8 (1350) no man shall be constrained to find men of arms, hoblors nor archers, other than those which hold by such services, if it be not by common consent and grant made in parliament.

† In the 5th Henry IV. (20th October, 1403) a commission of array was issued to certain persons named in each county, to whom it was

array in every county of England, to take a review of all the freemen able to bear arms, to divide them into companies under able captains and officers, and to keep them in readiness to march against an enemy. It was this county militia which afterwards, as we shall see, became in Lancashire and elsewhere the "trained bands," levied, drilled, and exercised till they were expert and disciplined soldiers, and then employed for national defence; in quelling rebellion whether in England, Scotland or Ireland; and even in foreign wars. Early in the reign of Henry VIII. the ancient commissions of array were superseded by commissions of lieutenancy, by which nearly the same powers were conferred on certain persons, as standing representatives of the Crown, for keeping their respective counties in military order. It would seem, however, by Rymer's *Fœdera* (vol. xv. p. 75) that Lords-Lieutenant for counties were not thoroughly instituted in England till the 3rd Edward VI. Strype, in his *Annals* (vol. iii. p. 278) says that this year

assigned jointly and separately to muster and train all and singular men at arms, armed men, and archers dwelling in each county, within and without the liberties, and to cause to be armed all those who are of able body and accustomed to arms, &c., to assign and apportion them; to distrain on all able in lands and goods, but weak and impotent of body, that they may provide and send, according to the quantity of their lands and goods, armour for men at arms, also armed men, and bows and arrows. Those who have been trained are to be kept together in thousands, hundreds, and twenties, and to be placed as well on the seacoasts as elsewhere, wherever it is necessary to expel or destroy enemies, &c. The commission also requires beacons to be made in the accustomed places, and maintained, &c. — (*Rot. Parl.* vol. iii. p. 527.)

(1549) began the making of the Lords-Lieutenants of the counties; whose commissions bare date July 24, 3rd Edward VI. as I find it in a Clerk of the Crown's Book in the Cotton Library;—whose office undoubtedly was first instituted upon occasion of these routs and uproars in most of the counties of England. They were called the King's Justices in their commissions, as well as his Lieutenants. Which commissions ran to inquire of all treasons, misprisions of treason, insurrections, rebellions, unlawful assemblies and conventicles, unlawful speaking of words, confederacies, conspiracies, false allegations, contempts, falsehoods, negligences, concealments, oppressions, riots, routs, murders, felonies, and other ill deeds whatsoever, and also all accessories of the same. And to appoint certain days and places for the inquiry thereof. And to be the King's Lieutenants within the respective counties for the levying of men, and to fight against the king's enemies and rebels, and to execute upon them martial law; and to subdue all invasions, insurrections, &c. These commissions were renewed yearly. Camden, in his "Memoir of the Reign of Elizabeth," speaks of Lords-Lieutenant as extraordinary magistrates, constituted only in times of difficulty and danger, as was previously the case with commissioners of array. But they soon became ordinary and permanent officers, and have from Tudor times to the present had the charge of raising militia in their respective counties.

In August 1512 (4th Henry VIII.) the king, confiding in the loyalty, wisdom, valour, industry, experience and in-

tegrity of Thomas Howard, Earl of Surrey, Treasurer and Marshal of England, commissions him to raise and muster all persons able to bear arms, in the counties of York, Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland and Lancashire; to arm them, review them, and to march them where he saw necessary, to suppress the attempts of the Scots.— (Rymer's *Fœdera*, vol. xiii. p. 359.) This has been interpreted into a commission to the same Thomas Howard, as Duke of Norfolk, in the following year, to be Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire. But so far as any reference can be made, he appears to have been the King's Lord-Lieutenant "of the North." So in the first year of Edward VI. (1547) Francis Talbot, 8th Earl of Shrewsbury, was constituted Lord-Lieutenant of the counties of Lancaster, York, Chester, Derby, Stafford, Salop and Nottingham, and he was subsequently appointed Lord President of the Council of the North. Edward Stanley, 3rd Earl of Derby, was appointed Lord-Lieutenant of the county of Lancaster by Queen Elizabeth in November 1569; and for a long time the successive heads of the house of Stanley filled this high office, often conjoined with the Lord-Lieutenancy of the sister palatine county of Chester.— In times when a Lord-Lieutenant was a military commander of the militia of several counties, he appointed a Vice-Lieutenant in his place, and more permanently Deputy-Lieutenants in various central localities. The latter have continued a regular county institution to the present time.

The following "Abstract of the Authority given to the

Lieutenants by their Commission," is dated 1585, and is taken from the *Talbot Papers* (vol. N. fol. 117):—

To assemble and levy the inhabitants within that county, and the counties, towns and privileged places thereof, apt for war. To arm, array, try and muster them, both horse and foot. To lead them against her majesty's enemies, rebels, traitors, or other offenders against her crown and dignity. To fight with them, and execute the offenders. To prescribe orders for the government of the country. To use martial law. To save, at their pleasure, any offender subdued by them. In case of any invasion, insurrection or rebellion, riot, rout or unlawful assembly, in any part adjoining, out of the county, to lead forces to the suppressing thereof. To make a Provost Marshal. To appoint one or more Deputy-Lieutenants. The Deputy, in all respects, to have like power, as afore-said. All Justices of Peace, and other her majesty's officers, to obey and be assisting to the Lieutenants and their Deputies in the execution of their commission.

Abstract of the orders to be observed by the Lieutenants: sent with the commissions:—Imprimis, to take order with their Deputies for the publishing of their commission. To give direction for exercising in martial feats such as were last year trained and reduced into bands. To cause a general view to be taken by their Deputies of the able men within their several charges, and to see how many of them may be armed with such furniture as is presently within the county their charges. To take a view of horsemen, and to appoint captains over them, allowing to every captain a cornet of fifty horse; which several cornets are to be clad with cassocks of one colour. To cause a view to be had of all places of descent, and to consider what sconces, or other kind of defence, may be made there without any great charge to the country, and how the enemy may be impeached on his landing. To consider, if the landing-places should be taken, what straits, and other apt places, there are to make head against them. To

appoint, by way of distribution, certain of the armed men to repair to the said places.

“His Majesty’s Council in the Northern Parts” was instituted to facilitate the administration of justice, without subjecting suitors in the northern counties to the trouble and cost of seeking justice in the metropolis. This court, which was almost vice-regal, consisted of a council, with the President (the Earl of Shrewsbury being the first) at its head, assisted by Henry Earl of Westmorland, Henry Earl of Cumberland, Cuthbert Bishop of Durham, Lord William Dacres of the North, John Lord Conyers, Thomas Lord Wharton, Sir John Hind, Knight, one of the Justices of the Common Pleas; Sir Edward Molyneux, Knight, Sergeant-at-Law; Sir Henry Savel, Knight; Sir Robert Bowes, Knight; Sir Nicholas Fairfax, Knight; Sir George Conyers, Knight; Sir Leonard Becquith, Knight; Sir William Bapthorp, Knight; Sir Anthony Nevill, Knight; Sir Thomas Gargrave, Knight; Robert Mennell, Sergeant-at-Law; Anthony Bellasis, John Rokeby, Doctor of Law; Robert Chaloner, Richard Morton and Thomas Eynis, Esqrs. For the more brief and certain determination of causes it was ordained that the Lord President and Council should keep four general sessions or sittings in a year, each for a month; one at York, another at Hull, the third at Newcastle, and the fourth at Durham. It is remarkable that the Council held no sittings in Lancashire.

The duties of a Lieutenancy of a county in Tudor times may be broadly separated into those of war and military

affairs; and those of peace, chiefly relating to taxation and police. Those of war relate to the levy, muster and training of soldiers; the fixing the quotas of the county, of each hundred or wapentake, of each parish and township, and of the gentry individually, whether of money, horses, arms, armour and accoutrements, — all these being then comprehended under the general term of “furniture;” the reviews or “shows” of horse and foot; the pay of troops to some port of embarkation; their clothing, rolls of names, &c.; the breeding of horses and mares in parks, the maintenance of the beacons, &c. In their more peaceful duties were included those of putting in motion the levy, collection and payment to the receiver for the Crown, of the various royal, state and local taxes and rates, as subsidies, benevolences, tenths and fifteenths, ox-lay, the leys or lays for maimed soldiers, for prisoners, and for the general county expenditure. Amongst their duties of a character to enforce orders of the Privy Council, or to put in motion the lower police authorities, besides the searches for concealed Roman Catholic priests and suspected persons, were the enforcing the orders against Roman Catholic and puritan recusants and non-communicants; the repressing what were termed “the enormities of the Sabbath;” the enforcing attendance at church, or fines for non-attendance; the regulation, under police and sumptuary laws and orders, of alehouses, bakehouses, and butchers’ slaughter-places; the assize of bread and ale; the suppression of flesh-eating in Lent, &c. Not the least important of their duties was the direction of the

justices, the constables, tithing-men, head-boroughs, &c., in the suppression of vagrancy and its usual crimes of larceny, cheating, &c., and the punishment of vagabonds and sturdy beggars.

The reign of Elizabeth was one in which constant demands were made for troops, against the Scotch, or to put down the repeated rebellions in Ireland, or to defend the kingdom against the threatened invasion of the Spaniards. The local position of Lancashire, as regards both Scotland and Ireland, and the high character borne by its men as stalwart soldiers in fight, led to numerous and heavy levies of the flower of its peasantry for the wars, and by far the larger number of the documents in this volume relate to the military requirements made by the Queen and the Council of State, and the proceedings of the Lieutenancy in compliance with these requirements.

The ancient policy of England was not simply to permit, but absolutely to require, that every free man should keep by him arms and armour ready for use. So early as 1285 legislative provision was made that every man should keep certain arms, &c., ready for use. By the statute of Winchester, of the 8th October in that year (13th Edward I. 2nd stat. cap. 6) —

It is commanded that every man have in his house harness [i.e. the furniture of a soldier, arms and armour, offensive and defensive] to keep the peace after the ancient assize, viz., every man between fifteen and sixty years of age shall be assessed and sworn to armour, according to the quantity of their lands and

goods, to wit — From £15 lands, and goods forty marks (£26 13s. 4d.), a hauberk [a coat of mail, of iron rings or plates], a breast-plate of iron [error of translation: the word is *chapelle de fer*, a conical iron helmet], a sword, a knife and a horse. From £10 of lands and twenty marks goods (£13 6s. 8d.), a hauberk, a breast-plate of iron [error for *chapelle de fer*], a sword and a knife. From £5 lands a doublet [*parpoint* is the quilted doublet of a soldier], breast-plate of iron [error: *chapelle de fer*] a sword and a knife. From 40s. land and more, unto 100s. of land, a sword, a bow and arrows, and a knife. He that hath less than 40s. yearly shall be sworn to keep gis-armes [an old form of bill, or battle-axe, with a spike at the back] knives and other less weapons. He that hath less than twenty marks in goods shall have swords, knives and other less weapons [or small arms, "*menues armes*." The "knives" were long and pointed, approaching the form of daggers.] And all others that may, shall have bows and arrows out of the forest, and in the forest bows and bolts. And in every hundred and franchise, two constables shall be chosen to make the view of armour. And they shall present before justices assigned such defaults as they see in the country about armour, and of the suits of towns, &c., and the justices assigned shall present at every parliament unto the king such defaults as they shall find and the king shall provide remedy. All sheriffs and bailiffs, high and low, to follow the cry with the country and keep horses and armour. [This statute was only repealed by the 21st James I. cap. 1, 1623.]

As to "the manner of chosing soldiers in England" take the following, on the authority of Captain Barnaby Rich, gentleman; who, after forty-seven years' service in the wars of Ireland and the Low Countries, had a pension from James I. of 2s. 6d. a day. He wrote twenty-six tracts, chiefly on military subjects and on Ireland, between 1547

and 1624; "all curious pictures of the age and all scarce." From one of these, entitled "A right exelent and pleasaunt Dialogue, between Mercvry and an English Soldier," &c., written in 1574, and dedicated to Ambrose Dudley, the good Earl of Warwick, then "Generall of the Queenes Maiesties Ordinance, within her hynes realm and dominions,"—in which dedication he has not forgotten "to manifest the great abuse that is generally vsed, in the setting forth of Souldiers, in the tyme of seruice, which I my selfe haue seene and marked,"—we cite the following passage:—

The Prince, or Counsayll, sendeth downe theyr warrant, to certayne Commissioners of eurye such Shyer where they mynde too haue suche a number of Souldyers to bee leuyed and appoynted. The Commissioner he sendeth hys precept to the hys Constable of euerye Hundred; he geueth knowledge to euerye petye Constable of euerye Parrish within his cyrquet, that uppon such a daye he must bring two or three able and suffycient men to serue y^e Prince, before such Commissioners, to such a place. The pety Constable, when he perceyueth the wars are in hand, foreseeing the toyles, the infinite perilles, and troublesome tra-uayles that is incident to Souldyers, is loth that anye honest man, through his procurement, shuld hazard himselfe amongst so many daungers; wherfore, if within his office there hap to remayne any idle felow, some dronkerd, or seditiouse quariler, a priuye picker, or such a one as hath some skill in stealing of a Goose, these shall bee presented to the seruyce of the Prince; and what seruyce is to bee looked for amongst such fellowes, I thinke may easily be deemed.

The process, here outlined by Rich, of transforming peasants into soldiers, is given more fully by Grose in his work on *Military Antiquities* (vol. i. p. 67): —

In case of popular insurrection, rebellion or the apprehension of a foreign invasion, where it was deemed necessary to collect a greater force than the feudal troops, the king issued his writ to the sheriffs of those counties whose forces it was thought fit to array and embody, directing them to ride night and day through their districts, causing it to be proclaimed wherever they came that all persons between the ages of sixteen and sixty, not labouring under bodily disability, called defensible men, were commanded to join the king's army, with all possible speed, at a place appointed, competently armed according to their possessions, under pain of forfeiture of life, limb, and every other thing they could forfeit.

It was also customary whilst the statute of Westminster or that of [4th and 5th] Philip and Mary continued in force, for the king to issue commissions of array, appointing certain experienced officers, in whom they could confide, to assemble, muster, array, and try, or exercise the inhabitants of certain districts, with an intent to see that they had their proper armour and weapons; and also in some measure to instruct them in the use of arms. Divers commissions of array occur in Rymer's *Fœdera*. The form of these commissions was settled in parliament the 5th Henry IV. [1403-4].*

Besides the regular and constitutional modes of assembling our armies in former times, several of our sovereigns under the authority of the royal prerogative, obliged districts, cities, towns, corporations, and even particular persons, to find men, horses and arms, or to pay contributions for that purpose, not always according to any regular proportion or assessment, but allotted solely by

* In that year, a war with France being expected, the House of Commons desired "that the commission for arraying and mustering of men, and watching of beacons, might be amended; and that from henceforth there should be no other alteration in the form of it." To which the king, with the assent of the Lords, and after consultation had with the judges, consented.

their will and pleasure. This being contrary to the statute of the 1st [? 3rd or 13th] Edward I., was complained of by the Commons in the reign of Edward III.* when, although a more strict observation was promised, and also directed by a statute, yet both in that and the succeeding reigns, particularly those of Henry VIII. and Elizabeth, the same was frequently practised.

Sir Robert Cotton, in an abstract which he drew up by order of the King [James I.] and laid before the lords of the Privy Council, states that "the late Queen [Elizabeth] to withstand the Spanish invasion of Ireland, imposed a charge of horse and furniture upon the nobility, gentry, and her ablest subjects, which was willingly performed accordingly by all."

A constant apprehension of an invasion from Spain, during the first part of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, caused that queen to be very attentive to her internal forces, and was the cause of the great commission of array, and the regulations therein contained, enacted solely by her own authority with the advice of her Privy Council. — (*Harl. MSS. Cod.* 6844.) N.B. This was subscribed by the Council the last day of February 15th Elizabeth 1572-3.

This very long document is an exceedingly curious piece of statecraft; but its great length precludes the printing here of more than a summary of its requirements, to the

* A petition by the commons in 1347 [20th Edward III.] — that all acts of parliament not repealed, may be fully and entirely observed; so as there pass forth no commissions of array, was answered that — the first point the king grants; of the rest he will be advised. — (*Hansard's Parliamentary History*, p. 137.)

exclusion of many of the reasons and pretexts which accompany every proposition. It may suffice to say that persuasion and intimidation, promises of favour on the one hand, and threats of the law's utmost powers of taxation on the other, are plentifully employed, to extort from all of means a larger contribution, voluntary only in name, of men, arms and armour, and especially of horses and geldings, than could legally be demanded. The commission will be found at length in Grose's *Military Antiquities* (vol. i. pp. 81-99) which those who would seek further insight into the policy of the Queen, and that of the crafty Burghley, would do well to read. The document is in all probability the composition of that "old fox."

COMMISSION OF ARRAY.

The commission is for the muster and training of all men between the ages of sixteen and sixty, able for the wars, to serve on horseback or on foot. First, a general muster; then a sufficient number of the most able to be tried, armed, taught and trained to use armour and weapons on horseback or foot, and to exercise horses. As in many shires, the musters and training must be in several divisions, and at various places, the Queen ordains a certain small number of special commissioners to take the chief direction. As the season [February] may be inconvenient, they are to use discretion as to the times for musters, &c.; but meantime to hasten all preparations of men and horses, armour, weapons, furniture, &c., so as to be ready to muster.

INSTRUCTIONS.

The commissioners are to issue their precept to the constables of hundreds to summon every male (of all degrees and conditions)

able to bear arms between the ages of sixteen and sixty, in every parish, hamlet and village, to appear at the general musters, at days and places fixed; the Christian and surnames of all summoned to be set down in writing by the constables, every householder by himself, with his sons, servants, apprentices, journeymen or other [male] sojourners or indwellers of his house able to wear armour or use weapons. Every householder to bring all such of his household, with their armour and weapons, to the musters at the times fixed. Then the commissioners are to register the names of all who appear at the musters, with notes of their armour and weapons. Of those who come without, it is to be noted for what service they are fit; what number of them may serve for labourers or pioneers, or as carpenters, smiths, and such like artificers. The cause of absence of those not at the muster is to be ascertained, with a view to allow it if reasonable, or to punish if otherwise. Some absent at one time may attend at another for view, muster, &c. As householders may not be able to bring all their [male] household at one time, the constables are to confer with the householders, to bring as many as can be reasonably spared the first day; the commissioners to direct how many shall attend on that day, and how many at another time; and the householders to be charged to bring all at one time or another, so that every one may be viewed and mustered. If continuing sickness prevents any one attending, his name to be certified and registered, with a note of his ability to serve and the furniture according to his degree. None able to be exempt from personal service, save prelates, lords of parliament and privy councillors. The clergy and the judges and other officers of the queen's courts of record in judicial places, not to attend, but to send their able servants and household men, to be viewed, mustered and registered at several [separate] times and places, and a several muster-book to be made of the servants of the clergy set apart. The servants of the judges, &c., with their furniture, armour and weapons, to be added to the laity, according to their dwelling places. A special

order was issued by the Queen to the Prelates, Lords and Councillors, to certify to her in writing the numbers and names of their household servants, meet to serve with their lords and masters with the furniture of their horses and geldings, armour and weapons. All not household servants or daily attendants of such temporal Lords of Parliament or Councillors, — yet having their dwelling and household in such shire and pretending that they belong to any of such Lords, &c., as retainers, — are to be summoned as others, to be mustered and charged according to their ability, to be furnished with armour and weapons, and to repair therewith to all musters, and to resort to any service within the shire. A particular note to be kept of these retainers and their dwelling places, and how they pretend to be retained in any special companies or bands of soldiers. They are to be so chargeable only when not called out of the county by command of their lord or master, for personal service; and during absence on such service they are to be excused.

All imperfections of men, armour, furniture, &c., are to be noted on the first muster, and speedily remedied within a limited time, under the direction of certain persons within every hundred or division, so as to be ready for the next muster. Whereas always, from very ancient time, there hath been and still are, a certain number of soldiers furnished with armour and weapons, found at the common charge of every township or parish, — besides such particular persons as by the late statutes are chargeable (by reason of their own private possessions or goods) to find soldiers, armour and weapons, — the commissioners on the register of the general muster are to have special entries made apart of the numbers found by the parishes, in the muster-books, distinct from the others, that the number of each sort may appear. The commissioners shall cause the meaner sort of freeholders, — franklins, farmers or merchants, — having not sufficient value of freehold or goods to provide one whole furniture of armour with weapons, to be induced to join together by two or three or more, in the provi-

sion of a furniture, either of a pikeman, archer, or harquebusier. The commissioners to persuade all rich farmers and freeholders to keep in their houses persons meet for archery and shot (rather than be allowed to hire strangers) to be always ready, or else to be compelled to serve themselves.

When the full numbers of able men shall be known, and their qualities, and the quantity of armour and weapons seen in every division, the commissioners are to choose meetest persons for captains and petty captains, not forbearing any under the degree of a lord of parliament, to the charge of certain numbers, according to their qualities; those of most worship, credit and value to have the charge of more or less according to their degrees, *i.e.* some of the best worship, of two hundred or three hundred; others of meaner degrees and values in living, to take charge under them of each hundred apart; and also with consent of the captains a charge to be made of skilful and expert persons to be lieutenants of every hundred, and necessary officers to govern and lead the said bands. No persons suspected to be unwilling to serve the Queen to have any charge or leading of men committed to them.

As the training and exercise of a multitude in the use of armour and weapons (especially archers and harquebusiers) may seem costly and chargeable, and as in many places it may not be necessary to have the whole number of able persons armed and weaponed, the commissioners with the assistance of the justices, after a general muster of the whole shire, shall determine a convenient number in every part of the shire to be collected out of the total number, — to be sorted in bands, trained and exercised, in such sort as may reasonably be borne at the common charge of the whole county. The commissioners to certify to the Privy Council the whole number, and the proposed limited number, for the Council's allowance or alteration; and thereon the commissioners will be directed to put the same in execution, the charges being reasonably allotted, by the divisions of the shire, through all the parishes. This charge not meant to be a continuing one, though

necessary and reasonable at first, for the charges of those occupied in mustering and training of the bands of soldiers selected out of the total number mustered, and also to pay for the powder necessarily spent and other necessary charges, with some allowance to the soldiers themselves, in respect of the time they spend in resorting to musters, attending exercises, &c. In taxing such sums regard to be had to spare as much as may be the poor husbandman, cottager and artisan, and to charge such chiefly as be rich and not able to serve in person, and strangers resident (not natural born subjects) to be charged according to their power, as they are not personally to serve.

Regard to be had in distributing weapons, in the sorting of the bands, that there be in every one hundred footmen at the least forty harquebusiers and twenty archers.* The commissioners to promote by games and exercises, the increased use of these two weapons; foreseeing that the archers be men of strength, and so more able to shoot with the long bows. As by statute it is not lawful for any (save licensed) persons to shoot with hand-gun or harquebuss, all harquebusiers appointed by the commissioners are to be allowed to use their weapons, so far as licensed persons may.

No training or exercise of weapons to take place save in the presence of two justices at least, so as to keep good order, and avoid unnecessary resort of people other than those to be exercised and trained, or those necessarily attending them or licensed by the commissioners; and specially to secure that the peace be kept, or the sharpest and speediest punishment used without delay on breakers of the peace at such assemblies. No soldiers to come to such assemblies, unless appointed by their captains or officers, or with the knowledge and permission of the commissioners.

When the number of each band shall be distributed to the captains and leaders, every captain shall have a special roll in

* This is to prevent too large a proportion of pikemen, the most inferior arm of the force, as only available in hand-to-hand fight.

writing of the [Christian] names and surnames of those in his charge and leading. And as any soldier or officer shall die, or justly remove out of the shire or division wherein is his muster-place (which he shall not do without notice to the captain) the captain shall give notice to his superior captain if any, or to one of the special commissioners, so that the room may be speedily supplied by warrant from one of the commissioners, and the name of such able man be entered on the roll in the place of the former.

The commissioners to appoint how the armour and weapons shall be kept serviceable, and to appoint special men in every hundred or wapentake, to be named surveyors of the armour and weapons belonging in common to the parishes and townships; both for their safe keeping in the custody of honest persons, and for their being always furnished clean and ready for service. The hundred surveyor is from time to time to repair to the houses of all persons chargeable to have armour and weapons, to see that they be duly and cleanly kept; so that at muster-times they may be perfectly ready and without defect; and if he find any default to advise the special commissioners to provide remedy.

The able men mustered, but not selected from the bands to be trained, shall be reduced into certain bands of one hundred each, under meet captains and officers, so as to be in readiness for general service, when called, with armour and weapon; and to be mustered and arrayed before their captains, in presence of two justices of the peace at the least, four times a year, at places appointed, without any charge to be borne of any common collection, otherwise than voluntarily themselves or their captains shall assent to or procure. As in the choice of those for training and exercise, many inhabiting towns shall be forborne in the collection of the charges to maintain the training and exercise, every town and parish shall be rateably charged, without burdening some more than other. If any town corporate or privileged place, pretend to have, by special and lawful grant, exemption from muster before other commissioners or officers than those of the said towns or

places, if such claim appear to the commissioners reasonable they shall forbear to intermeddle with the inhabitants of such places; but shall charge them speedily to sue the Privy Council for a special commission for such place. If the inhabitants delay to do so, then the commissioners may certify to the Council that in such case they will enter and take musters there.

Finally, the special commissioners may order that in each division the rest of the justices, according to their abilities and understandings may assist, join with the special commissioners, and in meaner points and services, supply their rooms.

ARTICLES FOR FURNITURE OF HORSEMEN.

Because one of the best strengths for the defence of the realm (and that thought to be most decayed and imperfect, and most necessary to be increased) is the furniture of horses and horsemen, the special commissioners upon their first meeting shall consider how many persons within the shire, in every hundred and division, in respect of the clear yearly value of their lands, possessions or fees, or of their goods, are by the laws chargeable to find and have in readiness horses or geldings, both for lances and for light horsemen, with armour and weapons meet for the same. The Queen deems it necessary and just to require the supply of horses and geldings according to the real yearly values. Therefore the special commissioners shall make a book of such possessioners in the shire, as they think able, and send precepts to every of them to prepare and put in readiness such horses and geldings as they ought to have by the statutes and laws; with special request in the precept to increase such number as far as their abilities reasonably extend; and to answer what number they will willingly offer to find and have in readiness at an early fixed day. If the special commissioners think they have not yielded to such a number as they ought, they shall command them to appear before them, and use their best persuasions to induce them to increase the number and furniture. If they shall not agree, the

commissioners shall immediately certify to the Council their names and offers, and the numbers the commissioners have limited to them, with a note of their values in subsidies, and what the commissioners conceive them to be more in value.

As to those who comply, they may have a reasonable time to have their horses and geldings in readiness to be seen and mustered. The commissioners as early as may be, are to take the musters of all such horses and geldings, and of the meet persons appointed to serve upon them, with their whole furniture of armour and weapons, according to their degrees and abilities. They may be persuaded that the additional horses and geldings shall not be sent abroad to service, unless the owners themselves be sent, or others by their consent, upon great, urgent and general cause for the necessary defence of the whole realm. Their conformity to be certified to her Majesty and Council, that their good dispositions may be known and thankfully allowed. As to the recusants [not in religion but in horseflesh], besides certificates of the values, they are to be told that the Queen must be forced to cause a due inquisition and extent [valuation] to be made by law of their full values, both of land and goods; and it is likely their burden will then be far greater by order of the laws than by limitation of the commissioners, besides the forfeiture of penalties for time past, and the evil account and estimation of their backwardness. And if after all this persuasion they will not conform, then the certificate and inquisition are to follow.

The commissioners are to cause an inquisition to be made through the shire, of the statute of 27th Henry VIII. (1535),* for

* By this act cap. 6, owners, &c., of parks of one mile in compass, to keep two mares of the height of thirteen hands at the least; in parks of four miles in compass four such mares, under forfeiture of 40s. every month. If a mare dies, another to be provided within three months. No little horse, nag, or tit of small stature or value, to be put to such mares under forfeiture of 40s.

breeding and increase of horses, geldings and mares; and after doing their endeavour to increase the number supplied and to remedy defects of furnitures, they shall make a full certificate in writing of the name and dwelling of every person who assents to keep any horse or gelding, with the number and the kind of weapons (lance, light horseman's staff, or cases of dags [pistols]) according to the qualities of the persons, and how many are already in readiness and have been viewed and mustered, and by what time the rest shall or may be so, so that the Queen may know her subjects' strength in this service. The commissioners also to certify the numbers of mares that are or ought to be kept by the said statute of 27th Henry VIII., and what time is limited for the supply of those that do want. And, as many willing to find and keep horses and geldings may not at once be able to provide them for a reasonable price; and as many may be able and willing to keep more in summer than in winter, the commissioners shall allow reasonable time to the former, and diversity of numbers to the latter according to the season; so that the number may be made as great at both times as reasonably can be. In registering the numbers, it should appear how many of increase may be had in the summer, with the quality of the horses or geldings, and how they may be serviceable.

As merchants and others of great wealth in goods, dwelling in corporate or market towns, of such values as ought to be chargeable with finding horses or geldings, and yet have not lands to sustain such horses, &c., and cannot with reasonable charge find them in such towns, the commissioners shall confer with them as to converting such charge either into finding some harquebusiers, or reasonable sums of money towards the charge of musters in or near such towns; but before the commissioners shall conclude such conversion, they are to certify to the Council, that the same may be either allowed or altered.

(Signed)

* W. Burghley.	E. Lyncoln.	T. Sussex.
R. Leycester.	W. Mildmay.	
F. Knollys.	T. Smith.	

Such were the clear, copious and even verbose and minute directions for the mustering of men and horses, with

* Sir William Cecil, the favourite minister of Elizabeth, was created Baron Burghley on the 25th February 1571. On that Queen's accession she appointed Cecil her Chief Secretary of State; afterwards (10th January 1561) he was made Master or President of the Court of Wards (Englefield, who held that office under Mary, being a zealous Roman Catholic, and withdrawing himself from the council board, and from the kingdom); and on the death of the Marquis of Winchester, Cecil was appointed Lord Treasurer. He died in 1598, having served the Queen faithfully for forty years. — Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, was the youngest surviving son of John Dudley (successively Earl of Warwick and Duke of Northumberland, Earl Marshal, &c., who, for aiding in placing Lady Jane Gray on the throne, was beheaded and attainted in 1553), and grandson of Edmund Dudley, who with Empson attained such notoriety as "caterpillars of the Commonwealth" in the reign of Henry VII., and was executed in the 1st Henry VIII. Sir Robert Dudley K.G. was created Baron of Denbigh 28th September 1563, and Earl of Leicester on the following day. He died in 1588 s.p.l., when the earldom became extinct. — Sir Francis Knollys was educated at Oxford, and when introduced at the court of Edward VI. was distinguished for his zeal in the cause of the Reformation. In Mary's reign he retired to the Continent; but on Elizabeth's accession he obtained the office of Vice-Chamberlain of the Household, and that of Privy Councillor, in which last office he succeeded John Mason, Treasurer of the Queen's Chamber, who died in 1566. He was afterwards made Treasurer of the Household and Knight of the Garter. His abilities were employed on various occasions by the court, and he

arms, armour and furniture or accoutrements, in every shire in the year 1572. It will be seen afterwards how the train-

was one of the commissioners who sat at the trial of Mary Queen of Scots. He was the author of a treatise against "The Usurpation of Papal Bishops" (1608, 8vo.) He died in 1596. — Edward Clinton, 12th Baron Clinton, was created Earl of Lincoln 4th May 1572. He was Lord High Admiral and K.G., and died in 1585, three years before the Spanish Armada. — Sir Walter Mildmay was Surveyor of the Court of Augmentations in the reign of Henry VIII., and Privy Councillor, Chancellor and Under-Treasurer of the Exchequer to Elizabeth; succeeding Sir Richard Sackville, who died in 1566, as Privy Councillor and Under-Treasurer. He was a man of great merit both in his public and private character, or as Camden phrases it, "an upright and most advised man." He was the founder of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, and died 31st May, 1589. — Sir Thomas Smith, Knight, born in 1512, was several times sent as Ambassador to France; and on the 24th June 1572 was appointed Secretary of State. In 1575 he procured an act of parliament that a third part of the rent upon college leases should be always reserved in corn, at the low price at which it then sold — which, as he foresaw, greatly enriched the collegiate bodies. He died August 12, 1577, in his 65th year. — Thomas Radcliffe, third Earl of Sussex K.G., succeeded his father Henry (second earl) in 1556. In 1567 Sussex was sent Ambassador to the Emperor Maximilian (whom he invested with the order of St. George) to treat of the proposed marriage of the Queen with the Archduke Charles, and remained in Austria five months at the Emperor's charge. In 1570, the Earl of Sussex was commissioned to levy forces, and march with an army to punish the Scots, who had made several incursions over the border. He entered Scotland in April, and in several expeditions destroyed villages, took and razed various castles, devastated a large tract, marched to Edinburgh and Glasgow, and after a second successful expedition in Scotland, "for his approved wisdom and virtue, [he] was admitted of the Queen's Privy Council." He was for a time Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, Lord President of the Council of the North, Lord Chamberlain to

bands were drafted off from every shire, and sent to Scotland or Ireland, and of what strength, in infantry, cavalry, &c., an army at that period consisted, how it was officered, &c.

As the mustering, training and exercising of men for soldiers formed so large a portion of the duties of the Lord-Lieutenant and his Deputy-Lieutenants, — the latter, who were usually also Justices of the Peace and Quorum, being commissioners of array, and having personally to superintend the musters and exercises in their several divisions of the county, we may look a little closer at the practice of the times with reference to these things. To muster (from the French *moustre*), then, is to show men and their arms, that are soldiers, and enrol them in a book. — (*Termes de Ley.*) If any men commanded to muster by those who have authority, absent themselves, or do not bring their best arms, they shall be imprisoned ten days, or pay a fine of 40s., by the act of 4 and 5 Philip and Mary, cap. 3. And if any one authorised to levy or muster soldiers shall take any reward to discharge or spare any from the said service, he shall forfeit ten times as much as he shall take, &c. — (*Jacob.*).

The following were “Orders set down and agreed upon by the Right Honourable Lord Burghley, Lord Treasurer of England, and Lord-Lieutenant for the County of Hertford-

the Queen, Chief Forester of England beyond the Trent, &c. He died s.p. in 1588, and Camden pronounces him “a man of singular fidelity to his country.”

shire, for the better arming and more speedy furnishing of the soldiers therein, as well horsemen as footmen, by virtue of her Majesty's Commission of Lieutenancy to him directed the day of 1589." — (*Talbot Papers*, vol. N. fol. 161.)

ORDERS, &c.

FOR THE DEPUTY-LIEUTENANTS.

First, that before the 26th day of March they do make a general view and muster of all the able men within the shire, from the age of sixteen years and upwards; wherein they are to have an especial care to make their books so perfect as, upon any sudden occasion, they may from time to time make a present levy of such able and serviceable men as from the Lord-Lieutenant shall be commanded and appointed.

Item. To make perfect books of all armour and warlike weapons and furniture within the shire, as well private as common; whereby the better appears what number of soldiers upon any occasion may be armed and furnished within the shire, over and besides the ordinary trained bands.

Item. To look carefully to the furnishing and well-keeping of all the store and powder, match and bullet, appointed to be distributed into sundry places of the shire, for the sudden and ready furnishing of the shot.

Item. In like sort to call upon the captains carefully to look to the well and orderly keeping of the armour and other warlike furniture of the trained bands, whereby the same may be in a readiness whensoever they shall be called for.

Item. That no soldier that hath been enrolled in any of the captains' trained bands shall be discharged out of the same, in respect of the livery or service of any nobleman, except he was the household servant of any nobleman.

Item. That no man wearing the livery of any nobleman as a retainer, shall be excepted or discharged from any musters or warlike services, except he be the household servant, or a keeper of any house or park for a nobleman.

Item. Whereas many times divers of her Majesty's servants, and sundry merchants of London having houses and farms in their own possession within the said county, have heretofore refused to pay and contribute towards any taxations and assessments, reasonably rated upon them amongst their neighbours, according to the quantity of the lands which they do occupy in their own hands; whereby the greater burthen hath been layed upon the poorer sort of those towns and parishes where their houses and livings are; — it is therefore ordered by the said Lord-Lieutenant that henceforth no servant of her Majesty's nor merchant of London, nor any other person or persons whatsoever, except the Prelates and Lords of the Parliament, shall be forborne and excepted out of any charge or taxation for or towards setting forth of soldiers, repairing of arms, or any such other public ordinary charge and service in the country; but that they and every of them shall, from time to time, pay all such sums of money as shall be indifferently taxed and assessed upon them, amongst their neighbours, according to the reasonable rate and value of such lands and livings as they and every of them shall use and occupy, by themselves or their servants, in any towns or parishes within the shire aforesaid, whereby as they shall reap a gain and profit amongst them, so also, as reason requireth, they may in neighbourly sort help to bear the burden.

Item. That from time to time there be careful order taken by the captains of the lances and light horses, that once in a quarter of a year at the least they do view and muster their bands; whereby all things may be in a better readiness, if upon any sudden occasion they shall be used. Wherein they are to take such favourable courses, as they do perform the same with as little charge and trouble to the country as may be; which may best be

done by making their views and musters in sundry places of the shire, by small troops together, and so as the horsemen be not charged to come above six or seven miles to their view.

Item. That all the horsemen, and all the shot of the foot bands, be presently furnished with their cassocks, if any be wanting.

Item. That you take order with the Justices of the Peace, and others of good living and ability, that every of them do provide to have in readiness a petronel, on horseback, furnished with cassocks of one colour, and other furniture, to attend upon the Lord-Lieutenant upon any occasion of service, or otherwise to be employed at his lordship's direction.

Item. That you shall give present order to all and every person and persons charged with the finding of any armour or weapon for and towards the furnishing of the several bands within this shire, that they shall, at all and every the days of musters and trainings, or other times of her Majesty's service, upon warning given by the captain or other known officer, speedily deliver unto every of the soldiers appointed to use and wear the same, all the said armour and furniture, well and sufficiently trimmed, buckled, dressed and scoured; upon pain that every one making default therein, not only to forfeit for every offence, but also shall suffer such other corporal punishment as to the Lord-Lieutenant or two of his deputies, shall seem convenient.

Item. That (for the better keeping and ordering of the said armour and weapon, with their furniture, within the trained bands of the shire, whereby the same may be in a readiness always for service) the sergeants of every captain's band for the shot, and the vintiners* for the armed men, shall have rolls delivered to them by their captains, as well of the names and dwelling-places of all such as are charged with the finding of armour and weapon for furnishing of the soldiers in each of their divisions, as also of the

* The vintiner (*vintinarius*, *vigintinarius*), was an inferior officer who had the charge of twenty archers, pikemen or billmen.

common armour and weapon; which once in six weeks they shall duly view and peruse, whether the same be cleanly and orderly kept; and, finding any part thereof defective, they shall then charge the owner thereof very speedily, by a day, to mend the same; at which day if it shall not be well performed, then he shall thereof presently inform his captain, whereby he may likewise impart the same unto some one of the Deputy-Lieutenants, that by them present order may be taken therein. For which their pains, truly and diligently performed in this service, the sergeants shall have yearly threepence for every shot, and the vintiner as much for every armed man, as well pike as bill, which shall be collected by the constable of every town, at the general charge of the townships; which shall be equally divided into four parts, and so quarterly paid unto them. And if any default or negligent dealings shall be found in any of the said sergeants or vintiners, that then every of them so offending shall be turned out of his place, and shall besides suffer imprisonment by the space of twenty days without bail or mainprise, at the discretion of the Lord-Lieutenant, or two of his deputies.

Item. All the cavalry, with their furniture in each sergeant's charge, to be safely kept together, either by some of the substantiallest inhabitants of that division, or else in such other place as shall seem meet and convenient for the same, at the appointment of the Deputy-Lieutenants, or two of them.

Item. To take order that the beacons from time to time be well repaired, and that everything be in readiness for the necessary use of them.

FOR THE CAPTAINS.

First. That they do carefully provide able and sufficient men to take charge of the necessary places and offices under them, being men well affected in religion, and of honest and good conversation.

Item. To have an especial care to make choice of able and meet men to serve under them as soldiers, which they shall sort to their armour and weapon according to the stature of their bodies.

Item. After such choice made, and every one sorted and well appointed unto their armour and weapons, the captains shall presently make a perfect roll indented of the names as well of all the officers under them, as also of all and every their soldiers, and their dwelling places; setting down also therein, how, and with whose armour, every of them are furnished; the one part of which roll they are to deliver unto the Deputy-Lieutenants, whereby they may out of the same make a perfect book thereof for the Lord-Lieutenant.

Item. After the soldiers are so enrolled, none of them shall depart, or remove his dwelling out of the town or parish for which he is charged as a soldier, unless, in convenient time before, he do deliver good cause thereof unto his captain, who shall presently signify the same unto one of the Deputy-Lieutenants (whereby, if upon examination of the same he shall give his allowance thereunto, they may presently take order for the furnishing of his or their places with another as sufficient), upon pain of every one departing, otherwise than aforesaid, to be committed to the common gaol, there to continue twenty days without bail or mainprise, as to the discretion of two of the Deputy-Lieutenants shall seem convenient.

Item. Whereas by former orders from the Lords of her Majesty's Honourable Privy Council it was commanded that farmers and others of the best and wealthiest householders, should be named and appointed to be soldiers, because, as it was then conceived, that they would not only always be resident, and ready upon short warning to attend her Majesty's services, but would also for the better ease of the country bear their own charges; — Now, for as much as by late experience at Tilbury it was found that small or no benefit grew thereby, but also that those rich men, which have been daintily fed and warm lodged, when they came thither to lie abroad in the fields, were worse able to endure the same than any others; and therewith also, by their absence, they received great loss in their crops of hay and corn, for lack of

their careful attendance to the innings thereof (a matter amongst others very prejudicial to the commonwealth), — It is therefore now agreed by the said Lord-Lieutenant that henceforth, if conveniently it may be without hinderance to the service, that all such kind of men be spared from their personal service; so that every of them, heretofore or hereafter to be charged, do sufficiently supply their places, either with one of their sons, being able, or else with some other such able man (allowed by the Lieutenants) as they will have always in readiness whensoever he shall be called to serve her Majesty; otherwise themselves, in their own persons, to supply their places.

Item. No captain, petty captain, nor other their under officers, shall for any cause whatsoever, discharge, alter, or change any of the soldiers enrolled within the band, without the special direction of one of the Deputy-Lieutenants, or two of them.

Item. That no captain shall depart out of the shire without license of the Lord-Lieutenant, or his deputies, or two of them; in which time of their absence they shall leave such sufficient deputy or deputies to supply their places, as shall be allowed by the said Lord-Lieutenant, or his deputies, or two of them.

FOR THE SOLDIERS.

Imprimis. That at every muster and training, or other martial service of her Majesty's, every soldier enrolled, upon warning given unto him from his captain, either by any of his officers or by the constables, shall presently repair to the dwelling houses of such persons whose armour and weapon he is appointed to wear and use, being private armour, or else to such other place where the common armour shall be kept, and there they shall therewith orderly arm and furnish themselves, and with speed return to such place as they shall be appointed and directed by the said officers and constables; and thence they shall go, armed and furnished, to the place either of musters or other service; and, when the said musters or other services shall be ended, every of them shall also

orderly and quietly return, armed, unto the houses where they received their armour and furniture, and there shall safely redeliver the same, without any wilful hurt done by them unto any part thereof, upon pain that every one so offending shall grievously be punished, at the discretion of the Lord-Lieutenant, or two of his deputies.

Item. Whereas heretofore the soldiers at all trainings and musters have very disorderly refused to wear and carry their armour, and other warlike furniture, from the towns where they dwell; whereby the constables and other the owners thereof, have been driven sometimes to carry the same in carts, and sometimes in sacks upon their horses (a matter both unseemly for soldiers, and also very hurtful unto the armour by bruising and breaking thereof, whereby many times it becometh altogether unserviceable); it is therefore ordered that every soldier, at all musters and trainings, shall have, over and besides eightpence a day for his wages, a penny a mile for the wearing and carriage of his armour and weapon and other furniture, so that it exceed not six miles; provided always that if any of them shall refuse to wear and carry the same, that then the party so offending shall not only lose all his wages, but also further shall suffer four days' imprisonment, without bail or mainprise.

FOR THE MUSTER MASTER.

First. That from time to time, upon warning given unto him by the Lord-Lieutenant or his deputies, he shall come unto the musters, and there diligently and carefully view and peruse as well the soldiers of every of the captains' bands, as also all the armour and weapon, with other warlike furniture, whether the same be serviceable and allowable in every point, and well fitted upon every of the said soldiers; wherein if he shall find any fault, then presently he shall inform one of the Deputy-Lieutenants thereof, whereby present order may be taken by him for the reformation and amendment of it.

Item. That after he hath perfectly viewed the soldiers, and orderly sorted their armour, as aforesaid, that then he shall assist the captain in and about the training and instructing the soldiers in martial services.

At Greenwich, the 10th of March, 1589.

W. BURGHLEY.

The following (probably written in 1585) is also from the *Talbot Papers* (vol. N. fol. 120) endorsed "Sir Fra. Walsingham's Instructions for trayning for Shott, &c.:" —

The leaders and captains who are appointed to instruct and train them, shall cause a halberd to be set up in the plain, whereby every shot may pass in that order which the French call *à la file*, or, as we term it, in rank, like wild geese; and so, passing by the halberd, to present his piece, and make offer as though he would shoot; and those who do not behave themselves with their pieces as they ought, may receive particular instruction and teaching.

This exercise would be used two or three meetings, at the least, for ignorant people; in which time may be discerned those who cannot frame themselves in any likelihood to prove shot, in whose room the captain may require others to be placed who are more apt thereunto. Afterwards teach them how to hold their pieces, for endangering themselves and their fellows; to put in their matches; and acquaint them with false fires, by proving only the pan, and not charging the piece; which will enure their eyes with the flash of fire; imbolden them, and make everything familiar and ready unto them; then to give the piece half the charge; and acquaint them, in skirmishing wise, to come forwards and retire orderly again; after, to proceed to the full charge, and lastly to the bullet, to shoot at a mark, for some trifle bestowed on him that best deserves the same.

With this order and policy men shall in shorter time be exer-

cised, and with the tenth part of the charges, to the great ease of the country and saving of powder; for that in this manner it is found that two pounds of powder will serve one man for four days' exercise of training; and a number, which, by reason of the churlishness of their pieces, and not being made acquainted therewith by degrees, are ever after so discouraged and fearful as either they wink, or put back their heads for the piece; whereby they take no perfect level, but shoot at random, and so never prove good shot.

FRA. WALSINGHAM.

In the actual muster, and selection of men from the entire muster, for training and exercise as soldiers, the Justices of the Peace took an active part, and, if the following is worthy of credence, not always to their credit:—

In the House of Commons, December 16, 1601, a bill concerning captains, soldiers and mariners was read a second time, and in the debate thereon, Mr. Glascock, having been charged with being an enemy to Justices of the Peace, and to have spoken irreverently and much against them, declared that he had never used any irreverent language towards those whose honesty joined with their authority, and who made themselves famous under the title of upright justices. He continues—“My speech was never uttered against them, but against two sorts of justices, that have authority at the commission of musters; (for all within the county are authorised generally by the word ‘justices’), by whom I would be loath to be yoked or commanded. The first is the uncircumcised Justice of Peace; the other, the adulterating Justice of Peace. The uncircumcised justice is he who, from base stock and lineage, by his wealth is gotten to be within the commission. And I call him uncircumcised because he hath not cut off the foreskin of his offences; and so by his virtue wiped away the blot or stain of baseness in his birth and lineage. The adulterating

justice is he that is a gentleman born, virtuous, discreet and wise ; yet poor and needy. And so only for his virtues and qualities put into the commission. This man I hold unfit to be a justice, though I think him to be a good member in the commonwealth. Because I hold this for a ground infallible, — that no poor man ought to be in authority. My reason is this : he will so bribe you and extort you, that the sweet scent of riches and gain taketh away and confoundeth the true taste of justice and equity. For the Scripture saith, ‘Munera excæcant oculos justorum,’ and justice is never imprisoned or suppressed but by bribery. And I call him an adulterating justice, because look how many bribes he taketh, so many bastards he begets to the commonwealth.” The honourable member then says that all justices are made by the Lord Keeper; but he is not to blame, for he maketh none but such as have certificates commendatory from the Justices of Assize; and they neither (by reason they are not always riding one circuit) are well acquainted with the natures of those justices. But when any desireth to be a justice, he getteth a certificate from divers Justices of the Peace in the country, to the Justices of Assize, certifying them of their [his] sufficiency and ability. And they [the judges] again make their certificate to the lord keeper, who, at the next assizes, put them [the aspirants] into the commission. Thus is the Lord Keeper abused, and the Justices of Assize abused, and the country troubled with a corrupt justice, put into authority. The cause, then, came from the justices themselves, and most of the members present were justices. He called on them, therefore, to abstain from such commendations of unworthy persons. — Mr. Townshend objected to the provision in the bill that all from the age of eighteen to sixty must appear at musters, and may be pressed. There was no exception of any, and therefore no profession exempted. He was a lawyer, therefore unfit to be a professor of the art of war. He asked the house to admit of a proviso exempting all lawyers. At which the house laughed heartily, and the bill was dropped. — (*Townshend's Proceedings; Hansard's Parliamentary History*, pp. 953-4.)

The army in the sixteenth and early in the seventeenth centuries had various ranks and grades of officers now unknown, or at least no longer bearing the same names. These ranks and the pay of each class will be best comprehended from the following lists of 1588 (the Armada year) and of the army in Ireland under Essex in 1598-9; both derived from Grose (vol. i. p. 347 et seq.):—

The rates for the entertainment of the officers of the companies appointed for the service in the year 1588:—

	£	s.	d.
The Lieutenant-General of the <i>Army</i> , per day	6	0	0
——— Halberdiers, at per day	1	10	0
The marshal of the <i>field</i> , per day.....	2	0	0
——— Halberdiers, at per day	0	15	0
The provost-marshal, per day	0	13	4
The gaoler, per day	0	1	8
Eight tipstaves, at 8d. each per day.....	0	5	4
Ten halberdiers, at ditto	0	6	8
The Captain-General of the <i>lances</i> , per day	1	0	0
Lieutenant.....	0	10	0
Guidon	0	1	6
Trumpet.....	0	1	6
Clerk	0	1	6
Surgeon	0	1	6
Ten halberdiers, at 8d. each.	0	6	8
One Captain-General of the <i>light horse</i> , per day.....	1	0	0
[Lieutenant, Guidon, Trumpet, Clerk, Surgeon, and ten Halberdiers, same pay as those of the lances.]			
The Colonel-General of the <i>footmen</i> , per day	2	0	0
Lieutenant.....	0	10	0
Sergeant-Major	0	10	0

Four corporals of the field, at 4s. each	0	16	0
Ten halberdiers, at 8d. each.....	0	6	8
The Treasurer at war, per day	0	6	8
Four clerks, at 2s. each.....	0	8	0
Ten halberdiers, at 8d. each.....	0	6	8
The Master of the <i>Ordnance</i> , per day	0	10	0
Lieutenant.....	0	6	8
Ten halberdiers, at	—		
The muster-master, per day.....	0	6	8
Four clerks, at 2s. each.....	0	8	0
The commissary of the victuals, per day....	0	6	8
One clerk	0	2	0
The trench-master, per day	0	6	0
The master of the carriages, per day	0	4	0
Master cart takers, each per day.....	—		
Four clerks, each at	—		
The quarter-master, per day.....	0	10	0
Six farriers, each at	—		
The scout-master, per day	0	6	8
Two light horse, at 16d. each	0	2	8
The Judge-General, per day.....	2	8	0

The entertainment of the officers of the regiment.

The Colonel, being a nobleman, per day.....	1	0	0
——— being a knight, or nobleman's son, per day.	0	18	4
Lieutenant-Colonel, per day.....	0	6	0

The pay of the captains and subalterns of the different corps being here omitted, as well as diverse other officers, another list of the army in Ireland, in 1598, is adduced from “Fynes Morison’s Travels,” to supply those and other deficiencies, from which it appears that the pay of the army was considerably raised in so short a time as ten years:—

PAY OF THE ARMY IN IRELAND UNDER THE EARL OF ESSEX.

(Signed by Queen Elizabeth 24th March, 1598.)

	PER DIEM.		
	£	s.	d.
The Lord Lieutenant-General	10	0	0
The Lieutenant of the army	8	0	0
General of the horse	10	0	0
Marshal of the camp ..	1	10	0
Sergeant-Major	1	0	0
Lieutenant-General of the horse ...	1	0	0
Quarter-Master	1	0	0
Judge-Marshal General	1	0	0
Auditor-General	0	13	4
Comptroller-General of the victuals	0	10	0
Lieutenant of the Ordnance	0	10	0
Surveyor	0	6	8
Two clerks of munition, each	0	5	0
Four corporals of the field [each]	0	6	8
One commissary of victuals	0	8	0
Three others, at each	0	6	0
Carriage-master	0	6	8
Twenty Colonels, each	0	10	0
Captains of horse, each at	0	4	0
Lieutenants of horse, each at.....	0	2	6
Cornets of horse, each at	0	2	0
Horsemen (N.B. a troop consisted of one captain, one lieutenant, one cornet, with fifty private troopers), each.....	0	1	3
Captains of foot, each ..	0	4	0
Lieutenants of foot, each	0	2	0
Ensigns of foot, each	0	1	6
Sergeants of foot, each	0	1	0
Drummers, each	0	1	0
Surgeons, each.....	0	1	0

Each company consisted of a captain, lieutenant and ensign, two sergeants, one drummer, and one surgeon; with ninety-four effective private men, at 8d. per diem each, and six dead payes for non-effectives allowed the captain.—James I., in a defensive alliance with several Electors of German states (1611) engaged to supply them with four thousand men. The daily pay to be as follows:—Commander-in-chief, £5; a colonel, £1; a lieutenant-colonel, 6s.; a sergeant-major, 5s.; and the whole four thousand men, with a captain to each company, £156 6s. 8d. per day.—(*Wade.*)

Amongst military details, we must not omit to notice the artillery or ordnance, especially that employed during the reign of Elizabeth. On this subject a quaint old writer of the period (Harrison) says—

What store of munition and armour the Queen's Majesty hath in her storehouses, it lieth not in me to yield account, sith I suppose the same to be infinite. (!) And whereas it was commonly said after the loss of Calais that England should never recover the store of ordnance there left and lost, that same is at this time proved false, sith even some of the same persons do now confess that this land was never better furnished with these things in any king's days that reigned since the Conquest. The names of our greatest ordnance are commonly these:—*Robinet*, whose weight is 200 lb., and it hath $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch within the mouth. *Falconet* weigheth 500 lb., and his wideness 2 inches within the mouth. *Falcon* hath 800 lb., and $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches within the mouth. *Minion* poiseth 1,100 lb., and hath $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches within the mouth. *Sacre* hath 1,500 lb., and is $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide in the mouth. *Demi-culverin* weigheth 3,000 lb., and hath $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches within the mouth. *Culverin* hath 4,000 lb., and $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches within the mouth. *Demi-cannon* 6,000 lb., and $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches. *Cannon* 7,000 lb., and 8 inches. *E. Cannon* 8,000 lb., and 7 inches. *Basilisk* 9,000 lb., and $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

By which proportions also it is easy to come by the weight of every shot, how many scores [of 20 yards] it doth flee at point blank, how much powder is to be had to the same, and finally how many inches in height each bullet ought to carry.

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Weight of Shot.</i> lb.	<i>Scores of [Yards] Carriage.</i>	<i>lb. of powder.</i>	<i>Height of Bullet.</i> Inches.
Robinet	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1
Falconet	2	14	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Falcon	$2\frac{1}{2}$	16	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Minion	$4\frac{1}{2}$	17	$4\frac{1}{2}$	3
Sacre, Sacar.....	5	18	5	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Demi-Culverin...	9	20	9	4
Culverin	18	25	18	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Demi-Cannon ...	30	38	28	$6\frac{1}{2}$
Cannon.....	60	20	44	$7\frac{1}{2}$
E. Cannon	42	20	20	$6\frac{3}{4}$
Basilisk.....	60	21	60	$8\frac{1}{2}$

From a list of ordnance temp. Elizabeth (Meyrick, vol. iii. p. 70) we find the robinet, a half-pounder, with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch bore; serpentine, three quarter pounder, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch bore; falconet, $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounder, 2 inches bore ($\frac{3}{4}$ pounder in Crusoe's *Art Militarie*; 2 pounder, *Military Dict.* 1704). Falcon, $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounder, 2 inches bore; ($1\frac{1}{2}$ powder, Crusoe; 3 pounder *Mil. Dict.*) Minion, 4 pounder, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches bore (long minion 4 pounder, short minion 3 pounder, *Mil. Dict.*) Sacar, $5\frac{1}{2}$ pounder, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches bore (largest sacar 8 pounder, ordinary 6 pounder, smallest 5 pounder, *Mil. Dict.*) Bastard culverin, 5 pounder, 4 inches bore. Demi-culverin, $9\frac{1}{2}$ pounder, 4 inches bore. Basilisk, 15 pounder, 5 inches bore. Culverin, $17\frac{1}{2}$ pounder, $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches bore. (Elsewhere we have the large culverin 20 pounder, ordinary culverin 17, smallest, called by Crusoe the great culverin, $15\frac{1}{2}$ pounder; the large demi-culverin or whole culverin, 12; the demi-culverin or small culverin, 6; and the bastard culverin, 8 pounder.) Cannon Petro' 24 pounder, 6 inches

bore. (Cannon perriers, whence the names pierriers, pedreroes, pattereroes, were chambered pieces for throwing stones. — *Grose.*) Demi-cannon, 33 pounder, $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches bore. Bastard cannon, 41 pounder, 7 inches bore. Cannon serpentine, $58\frac{1}{2}$ pounder, 7 inches bore. Cannon, 60 pounder, 8 inches bore. Cannon royal, 66 pounder, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches bore. (Elsewhere we have the whole cannon a 48 pounder, the largest demi-cannon 36 pounder, the demi-cannon ordinary 32 pounder, and the demi-cannon lowest 30 pounder, *Mil. Dict.*) Of the names of these pieces, the cannon is supposed by some to have been so named from the can or canister which held the charge; by others from its resemblance to a cane (*canna*). The scorpion and the basilisk were doubtless named from their stinging effects; the latter had a basilisk sculptured upon it. Culverin, from *Coulevrine* French, of *Colubra* Latin, a snake; and serpentine, were also named from their deadly bites. The smaller pieces seem to have been named from birds, chiefly of the hawk kind, as from their swooping and wounding effects. The robinet is the smallest of these, may be from the robin-redbreast; it was the name for the tap of a cistern, &c. Falconet and falcon speak for themselves; and the sacre, saker or sacar, was the name of a species of peregrine hawk of long train, and flown at heron, geese, pheasant, partridge, &c.

From an old MS. printed in the *Egerton Papers* of the Camden Society (p. 68), and also in Peck's *Desid. Cur.* (lib. ii. p. 23) — the former being the most correct — we take the following "Estimate of the Remains [*i.e.* remaining stock or store] in the office of the ordnance in 1578 (20th Elizabeth)," &c. : —

Remaining in the store within the Tower of London — Cannons 18, cannon-pirier 1 [pierrier, a chambered piece for throwing stones], demi-cannons 11, culverins 8, demi-culverins 20, sacres or sakers 11, minions 8, falcons 7, falconets 20, in all 104.

Brass Ordnance: — Remaining aboard the ships: Cannon-piriers 24, demi-cannons 36, demi-cannon piriers 5, culverins 76, demi-culverins 118, sakers 123, minions 30, falcons 39, falconets 3, fowlers (with two chambers a-piece) 47, and port-pieces 3, in all 504. All which do weigh by estimation xij^o iiij^{xx} xv M^{li} vj^o ij quarters weight [*i.e.* 1,395,650 lb.] Which, rated at £4 the cwt. with £1,960 for their carriages and the furniture, amounteth in money [value] to £57,786. All which pieces aforesaid do remain as before, over and besides all those that have been uttered out of the store from time to time, for the supply of the forts and castles, along the sea coasts, and other her Majesty's places of strength and service, by sundry warrants from her Majesty and the council.

Shot: — In the Tower are of cross-barred* and iron shot round, of several heights, 47,000; stone shot, for cannon piriers, foot-pieces, and fowlers, 4,500; in all 51,500. Aboard the ships, — iron shot 10,000, stone shot 1,300; in all, 11,300; total, 62,800; amounting in money to the sum of £5,475.

Powder and stuff for powder: — In the Tower, corn and serpentine powder, 55 lasts;† saltpetre, 10,000 [lb.] weight; sulphur, 20,000 weight. Aboard: Corn and Serpentine powder half a last [12 barrels]. Amounting in money to the sum of £6,617 10s.

Small Guns and Artillery, Munitions and Rich Weapons: — 1. In the Tower: Calivers, 7,000; daggs, 5,000; match, 60,000 weight; bows, 8,000; arrows, 16,000 sheaves [of 24 arrows each]; morris-pikes,‡ 10,000; black bills, 3,500. 2. Aboard the ships: Calivers, 320; match, 300 weight; bows, 380; arrows, 380 sheaves, morris-pikes, 460; bills, 460. 3. In the Tower: Rich weapons viz.:

* ? cross-bar shot, round and having a long iron bar cast with it, as if let through the middle.

† The last was 24 barrels or 2,400 lb. Serpentine was gunpowder in meal, not corned.

‡ The *picque*, Moorish, or morris-pike was a very large pike, with a leaf-shaped blade.

armed pikes, halberts, partizans, javelins, boar-spears, pole-axes;* amounting in money to £2,800, in all £18,877 18s. 4d. Sum total of the value of the remains aforesaid £88,876 18s. 4d.

One great peculiarity of the Tudor rule, and especially of that of Elizabeth, was the policy which elevated office above birth-rank. The extensive slaughter of nobles during the wars of the Roses had greatly reduced the number of peers of the realm, and these reductions were made still greater by the execution of many of the greatest hereditary nobles during the reigns of Henry VII., Henry VIII., Mary and Elizabeth. To hold an office of high trust under the crown (often combined with personal favoritism) gave far more substantial power and influence than the highest hereditary title or the greatest landed estates. Rightly to comprehend this feature of the times, let us look at the peerage during

* Armed pikes had lateral blades. Halberds (*alle-bardes*, *i.e.* cleave-alls) were double-edged battle-axes, at the end of long staves. Partizans (? from the German *Bart* an axe, or the Latin *Pertica*, a long staff or pole) had a blade much longer than that of the pike, and much like that of the spontoon, but not so long, nor quite so broad. They had two spikes at the bottom of the blade, either shooting angularly and straight, or curved upwards or downwards and sharp on both edges. It was found more serviceable than the pike in the trenches, mounting breaches, or defending lodgments. It is still carried by the yeomen of the guard. Javelins were light hand-spears, like long darts, but without feathers. Boar-spears were also lighter and shorter than the ordinary war spears, and were chiefly used in hunting. The pole-axe was a weapon about four feet in length, combining a hatchet, a pike, and a serrated hammer. It differed little from some of the *Martels de fer*, except in name, and in having a spear-head. In the fifteenth century it was usually carried by commanders.

the reign of Elizabeth. Old Harrison, enumerating the nobility of England at some period in that reign — in all probability after 1572 and before 1581 — says that

There is no *Duke* in England, and only one *Marquis* (Winchester). There are twenty *Earls* (according to the anciency of their creations, or first calling to their degrees, in the following order), Arundel, Oxford, Northumberland, Shrewsbury, Kent, Derby, Worcester, Rutland, Cumberland, Sussex, Huntingdon, Bath, Warwick, Southampton, Bedford, Pembroke, Hertford, Leicester, Essex and Lincoln. Two *Viscounts*, — Montague and Bindon. Forty-three *Barons*, — Lords Abergavenny, Audley, Zouche, Berkeley, Morley, Dacres of the south, Cobham, Stafford, Grey of Wilton, Scroope, Dudley, Latimer, Stourton, Lumley, Mountjoye, Ogle, Darcy of the North, Mounteagle, Sandes, Vaux, Windsor, Wentworth, Borough, Mordaunt, Cromwell, Evers, Wharton, Rich, Willoughby, Sheffield, Paget, Darcy of Chichester, Howard of Effingham, North, Chaundos, Hunsdon, St. John of Bletso, Buckhurst, Delaware, Burghley, Compton, Cheney, and Norreis. — [This gives us the total number of lay peers, sixty-six, to which must be added the spiritual peers, “in their anciency as they sat in parliament in the 5th Elizabeth,” 1563.] The Archbishops of Canterbury and York; the Bishops of London, Durham, and Winchester. The rest by seniority of consecration: Bishops of Chichester, Llandaff, Hereford, Ely, Worcester, Bangor, Lincoln, Salisbury, St. Davids, Rochester, Bath and Wells, Coventry and Lichfield, Exeter, Norwich, Peterborough, Carlisle, Chester, St. Asaph and Gloucester — [in all twenty-four spiritual peers; so that the upper house, presuming the Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper to be one of the peers already named by titles, would number just ninety members. Compare this with the numbers at subsequent periods, and it will be seen how limited was the hereditary aristocracy in the sixteenth century.]

At the death of Charles II. there were 176 peers; at that of William III. 192; of Anne 209; of George I. 216; of George II. 229; of George III. 339; of George IV. 396; of William IV. 456; and in the 16th Victoria (1853) there were 452 peers. But to return to the peers of Elizabeth's reign, it is desirable to supply a list of them with their family names, so as to indicate persons as well as titles.

On the 16th January 1580-81, the same parliament which had been prorogued in 1575, met once more at Westminster, after twenty-four prorogations. The following names of the peers who were summoned to this parliament will exhibit the state of the peerage at that time, the twenty-third year of the reign of Elizabeth: —

- William Cecil, 1st Lord Burghley, Lord High Treasurer, &c.
Died 1598.
- William Poulet or Paulet, 3rd Marquis of Winchester. Died 1598.
- Edward Fines or Fiennes, 11th Earl of Lincoln (and Lord Clinton), Lord High Admiral, K.G. Died 1585.
Edward de Vere, 18th Earl of Oxford (Viscount Bolebec, Lord Samford and Badilsmere), Lord Great Chamberlain. Died 1585.
- Thomas Radcliffe, 11th Earl of Sussex, Chamberlain of the Household. Died 1588.
- Philip Howard, 22nd Earl of Arundel and Surrey (afterwards attainted). Died 1595.
- Henry Percy, 20th Earl of Northumberland (shot in the Tower). Died 1585.
- George Talbot, 10th Earl of Shrewsbury (Lord Talbot &c.), Earl Marshal and High Steward of England. Died 1590.

- Henry Grey, 17th Earl of Kent (and Baron of Ruthin). Died 1615.
- Henry Stanley, 14th Earl of Derby (4th Earl of his family, succeeded Edward his father in 1572). Died 1592.
- William Somerset, 8th Earl of Worcester (Lord Herbert, Baron of Chepstow, Ragland and Gower). Died 1589.
- Edward Manners, 4th Earl of Rutland (Lord Roos of Hame-lake, Belvoir and Trusbut). Died 1588.
- George Clifford, 3rd Earl of Cumberland (Lord Clifford, Brom-flit and Vescy). Died 1605.
- Henry Hastings, 20th Earl of Huntingdon (Lord and Baron of Hastings, Hungerford, Botreux, Molins and Moeles). Died 1595.
- William Bouchier, 4th Earl of Bath (Lord Fitzwarin of Tavistock). Died 1628.
- Ambrose Sutton, alias Dudley, 20th Earl of Warwick (Viscount and Baron L'Isle), Master of the Ordnance. Died 1589.
- Henry Wriothesley, 3rd Earl of Southampton (Lord Wriothesley of Tichfield). Died 1581.
- Francis Russell, 4th Earl of Bedford (Lord Russell), a Privy Councillor. Died 1585.
- Henry Herbert, 21st Earl of Pembroke (Lord Herbert of Cardiff, Lord Fitzhugh, Marmion, Quintaine and Roos of Kendal). Died 1601.
- Edward Seymour or St. Maur, 10th Earl of Hertford (Baron Beauchamp of Hache, and Seymour). Died 1601.
- Robert Sutton, alias Dudley, 11th Earl of Leicester (Baron of Denbigh), Master of the Horse, Steward of the Household, and a Privy Councillor. Died 1588.
- Thomas [? Anthony Brown], 1st Viscount Montague. Died 1592.
- Thomas Howard, 1st Viscount Byndon (second son of Thomas Howard, 8th Duke of Norfolk). Died 1582.
- Henry Neville, 6th Lord Bergavenny. Died 1587.

George Touchet, 11th Lord Audley (afterwards Earl of Castlehaven and Baron Orier of Ireland). Died 1617.

Peregrine Bertie, 9th Lord Willoughby D'Eresby. Died 1601.

Edward Parker, 11th Lord Morley. Died 1618.

George [Gregory] Fiennes, 9th Lord Dacre [of the South]. Died 1594.

William Brooke, 8th Lord Cobham. Died 1596.

Edward Stafford, 2nd Lord Stafford. Died 1603.

Arthur Grey or Gray, 13th Lord Grey or Gray of Wilton. Died 1598.

Henry le Scrope, 9th Lord Scrope of Bolton. Died 1592.

Edward Sutton (9th Baron Dudley), Lord Sutton of Dudley. Died 1586.

John Neville, 4th Lord Latimer. Died 1587.

John Lumley, 1st Lord Lumley. Died 1609.

John Stourton, 8th Lord Stourton. Died 1588.

Cuthbert Ogle, 7th Lord Ogle. Died 1597.

James Blount, 6th Lord Mountjoy. Died 1598.

John Darcie, 3rd Lord Darcie of Menell [Meinill]. Died 1587.

William Stanley, 3rd Lord Monteagle. Died 1581.

William Sands or Sandys, 3rd Lord Sandys [of the Vine]. Died 1628.

William Vaux, 3rd Lord Vaux of Harrowden. Died 1595.

Frederick Windsor, 4th Lord Windsor. Died 1585.

Thomas Noel Wentworth, 2nd Lord Wentworth of Nettlested. Died 1590.

Thomas Burgh, 5th Lord Burgh or Borough. Died 1597.

William Poulet or Paulet, 1st Lord St. John of Basing (succeeded the Marquis of Winchester in 1598). Died 1628.

Lewis Mordaunt, 3rd Lord Mordaunt of Turvey. Died 1601.

Henry Cromwell, 2nd Lord Cromwell of Wimbleston. Died 1592.

William Evre, 1st Lord Evers, Evre, or Eure, of Wilton co. Durham. Died 1594.

- Philip Wharton, 3rd Lord Wharton. Died 1625.
 Robert Rich, 2nd Lord Rich. Died 1581.
 Charles Willoughby, 2nd Lord Willoughby of Parham co. Suffolk. Died 1603.
 \ Thomas Paget, 3rd Lord Paget. (Attainted in 1581.)
 John Darcy, 2nd Lord Darcie of Chiche. Died 1580.
 \ Charles Howard, 2nd Lord Howard of Effingham (in 1596 Earl of Nottingham). Died 1624.
 \ Roger North, 2nd Lord North of Kirtling. Died 1600.
 Giles Bruges or Brydges, 3rd Lord Chandois (and Baron of Sudley, co. Gloucester). Died 1593.
 Henry Carey, 1st Lord Hunsdon. Died 1596.
 \ Oliver St. John, 1st Lord St. John of Bletso or Bletshoe. Died 1582.
 Thomas Sackville, 1st Lord Buckhurst (in 1603 Earl of Dorset).
 \ William West, 1st Lord (by patent) de la Ware or Warr. Died 1595.
 Henry Cheney, 1st Lord Cheney of Toddington. Died 1587.
 Henry Norris, 1st Lord Norrys of Rycote. Died 1600.

These include one marquis, nineteen earls, two viscounts, and forty-one barons, — in all sixty-three temporal peers of parliament, — three fewer than in 1563. It is worth notice that, although the Queen, when these peers were summoned to parliament, was in her forty-third year, only fifteen of the sixty-three survived their royal mistress, viz., the Earls of Bath, Cumberland, Hertford, Kent and Oxford; and the Lords Audley, Buckhurst (Earl of Dorset), Howard of Effingham, Howard de Walden, Lumley, Morley, Sandys, Stafford, Wharton, and Willoughby de Parham. In the twenty-two years which remained of Elizabeth's reign forty-

23 survivors

eight peers of parliament died, or three-fourths of the entire number sitting in parliament in 1581.

From the peers as a body we pass to the Privy Council or Council of State ; and leaving to the foot notes any notice of individual members of the council or ministers, it may suffice here to state that on her accession Elizabeth retained thirteen of the Privy Councillors of her sister Mary, all said to be zealous Roman Catholics ; and added eight new ones, who were equally attached to the Reformed Religion. The names of the former were —

Nicholas Heath, Archbishop of York.

William Paulet, Marquis of Winchester, Lord High Treasurer.

Henry Fitz Alan, Earl of Arundel.

Francis Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury.

Edward Stanley, Earl of Derby.

William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke.

Edward Fenys, Baron of Clinton, Lord High Admiral.

William Howard, Lord Howard of Effingham, Lord Chamberlain of the Household.

Sir Thomas Cheney, Treasurer of the Household.

Sir William Petre, Secretary to Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary and Elizabeth, and Chancellor of the Order of the Garter. Died 1572.

Sir John Mason, Treasurer of the Queen's Chamber. Died 1566.

Sir Richard Sackville, Under Treasurer of the Exchequer. Died 1566.

Dr. Nicholas Wotton, Dean of Canterbury and York, a Privy Councillor from Henry VIII. to Elizabeth. Died 1567.

Burnet says that most of these councillors had complied

with all the changes that had been made in religion, backward and forward, since the latter end of Henry's reign, and were so dexterous at it that they were employed in every new revolution. The Protestant councillors were —

William Parr, Marquis of Northampton.

Francis Russell, Earl of Bedford.

Sir Thomas Parry, afterwards Treasurer of the Household and Master of the Court of Wards.

Sir Edward Rogers, afterwards Treasurer of the Household.

Sir Ambrose Cave.

Sir Francis Knolles, afterwards Treasurer of the Household.

Sir William Cecil, Principal Secretary of State.

Sir Nicholas Bacon, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal.

To her first parliament amongst the temporal lords, in January 1558-59, was summoned John Earl of Oxford, Lord Great Chamberlain; and Lord Howard of Bindon. Lords Hastings, Darcy, Hunsdon, and St. John of Bletso were called to the upper house by the Queen's writs.

As further exhibiting the holders of great offices in this reign, we take from Strype's *Annals* the "names of all the noblemen and great officers of Queen Elizabeth, from the beginning of her reign till about 1580, drawn up by the Lord Treasurer Burghley's own hand. Those marked † were then deceased."

GREAT OFFICERS OF STATE.

Lord Chancellor.

† Archbishop Hethe.

† Sir Nicholas Bacon.

Sir Thomas Bromley.

Lord Privy Seal.

Lord Paget.

Lord Howard.

Lord Treasurer.

† Marquess of Winchester.
Lord Burghley.

Lord Marshal.

† Duke of Norfolk.
Earl of Salop [Shrewsbury].

Great Chamberlain.

† Earl of Oxford, the father.
Earl of Oxford, the son.

Lord Admiral.

Earl of Lincoln.

LORDS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL.

† Archbishop of York.	† Sir Thomas Parry.
† Sir Nicholas Bacon.	Sir James Croftes.
Sir Thomas Bromley.	† Sir Edward Rogers.
† Marquis of Winchester.	Sir Francis Knowles.
Lord Burghley.	Sir Henry Sydney.
† Earl of Arundel.	Sir Christopher Hatton.
† Earl of Salop [father].	† Sir Thomas Smith.
Earl of Salop [son].	Sir Francis Walsingham.
Earl of Sussex.	Dr. Wylson.
Earl of Derby.	† Sir William Petre.
Earl of Warwick.	† Sir Ambrose Cave.
Earl of Bedford.	† Sir John Mason.
† Earl of Pembroke.	Sir Richard Sackville.
Earl of Leicester.	† Dr. Wotton.
† Lord Howard.	Sir Ralph Sadleir.
Lord Hunsdon.	Sir Walter Mildmay.
† Sir Thomas Cheney.	

OFFICERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD.

Lord Steward.

† Earl of Arundel.
Earl of Pembroke.

Vice-Chancellor.

† Sir Edward Rogers.
Sir Francis Knowles.
Sir Christopher Hatton.

Lord Chamberlain.

† Lord Howard.
Earl of Sussex.

Treasurer.

† Sir Thomas Cheney.
† Sir Thomas Parry.
† Sir Edward Rogers.
Sir Francis Knowles.

Comptroller.

† Sir Thomas Parry.
† Sir Edward Rogers.
Sir James Crofts.

Master of the Horse.

Earl of Leicester.

Steward of the Marshalsea.
Thomas Sackford.

Treasurer of the Chamber.

Sir John Mason.
Sir Francis Knowles.
Sir Thomas Heneage.

Master of the Requests.

Dr. Haddon.
Dr. Wylson.
Thomas Sackford.
Dr. Dale.

Master of the Jewel House.

John Astley.
Mr. Waldgrave.

Master of the Wardrobe.

John Fortescue.

Master of the Revels.

Sir Thomas Benger.
—— Tylney.

Master of the Posts.

Sir John Mason.
Mr. Randolph.

Knight Marshal.

Sir [Owen] Hopton.
—— Hopton.
Sir George Carey.

OFFICERS FOR JUSTICE.

<i>Lord Chancellor.</i>	<i>Lord President of the North.</i>
[Sir Thomas Bromley].	Earl of Salop [Shrewsbury].
	Earl of Rutland.
<i>Chief Justice of England.</i>	Archbishop Young.
Sir Robert Catlyn.	Earl of Sussex.
Sir Christopher Wray.	Earl of Huntingdon.
<i>Chief Justice of the Common Pleas.</i>	<i>Warden of the Stannery.</i>
Sir James Dyer.	Lord Loughborough.
Sir [Edmund] Anderson.	Earl of Bedford.
	[Sir Walter Rawleigh].
<i>Master of the Rolls.</i>	
Sir William Cordal.	
Sir Gilbert Gerard.	
<i>Lord President of Wales.</i>	
Lord Williams of Thame.	
[Sir Henry Sydney].	
[Earl of Pembroke].	

OFFICERS FOR THE REVENUE.

<i>Lord Treasurer.</i>	<i>Under Treasurer.</i>
† Marquess of Winchester.	Sir John Baker.
Lord Burghley.	Sir Richard Sackfield.
	Sir Walter Mildmay.
<i>Chancellor [of the Exchequer]</i>	Sir Ralph Sadleir.
Sir Thomas Baker.	
	<i>Chancellor of the Duchy.</i>
Sir Walter Mildmay.	Sir Edward Waldgrave.
	Sir Ambrose Cave.

<i>Chief Baron.</i>	<i>Master of the Wards.</i>
Sir Edward Sanders.	Sir Francis Englefield.
Sir Robert Bell.	Sir Thomas Parry.
Sir John Jeffrey.	Lord Burghley.
Sir Roger Manwood.	

(Strype's *Annals*, vol. ii. part ii. p. 709.)

The state of Ireland during great part of the reign of Elizabeth was such as to demand large and frequent levies of troops, and of these Lancashire, from its proximity to the Irish coast, seems to have furnished far more than its fair quota. In the reign of Henry VIII. several rebellions were with difficulty subdued, as for instance that of O'Connor and the Fitzgeralds in 1534-38; and next "the great rebellion" of O'Connor, O'Neill, and other princes and chiefs in 1540. In 1541 Ireland became, nominally at least, a kingdom; and the suppression of the Irish monasteries was carried on with vigour. The differences of race and religion, the factions and feuds between Gael and Saxon, Catholic and Protestant, of which even recent times must leave a blood-stained record, — were in full force during the Tudor rule. In the four reigns of Henry VIII. and his children, the state religion was changed four or five times, and this frequent alteration of faith gave rise in turn to each party, thrown for the time into the shade; while it fanned the flames of persecution so zealously kindled by the dominant communion. In the reign of Elizabeth the Roman Catholics

were by far the most numerous party in Ireland ; and hence their frequent insurrection and rebellion. In fact Ireland had become so great a thorn in the side of England, that Mr. Secretary Walsingham thought it no treason to wish the island and all in it buried in the sea. Naunton, in his "*Fragmenta Regalia*," speaking of Ireland in the days of Elizabeth, observes : —

The Irish nation we may call a malady, and a consumption of her times, for it accompanied her to her end ; and it was of so profuse and vast an expense, that it drew near unto a distemperature of state and of passion in herself ; for towards her last she grew somewhat hard to please, her armies being accustomed to prosperity, and the Irish prosecution not answering her expectations and her wonted success ; for it was a good while an unthrifty and inauspicious war, which did much disturb and mislead her judgment ; and the more, for that it was a precedent taken out of her own pattern. For as the Queen, by way of division, had, at her coming to the throne, supported the revolting states of Holland, so did the King of Spain turn the trick upon herself, towards her going out, by cherishing the Irish rebellion ; where it falls into consideration what the state of this kingdom and the crown's resources were then able to endure and embrace We shall find the horse and foot troops in Ireland were, for three or four years together, much about twenty thousand ; besides the naval charge, which was a dependant of the same war, in that the Queen was then forced to keep in continual pay a strong fleet at sea, to attend the Spanish coasts and parts, both to alarm the Spaniards and to intercept the forces disguised for the Irish assistance ; so that the charge of that war alone did cost the Queen £300,000 per annum at least, which was not the moiety of her other disbursements and expenses ; which, without the public aids, the state of the royal receipts could not have much longer endured.

The English forces, hastily raised, imperfectly disciplined, and taken from their homes to fight a savage people against their inclination, seem to have been inferior in military skill to the wild kernes to whom they were opposed. The Earl of Essex, who left London for Ireland in March 1599, in one of his first despatches to the Queen, writes, — “These rebels are far more in number than your Majesty’s army, and have (though I do unwillingly confess it) better bodies and [more] perfect use of their arms than those men your Majesty sends over.” Of his own troops many deserted, many fell lame, and could not, or would not, march; and a sickness of a serious kind, the effect of scanty or bad provisions, broke out amongst them. It would be unjust to the fair fame of the Lancashire men to suppose that Essex’s censure applied exclusively or chiefly to them. Their prowess on Flodden field, in 1513, has been sung in contemporary verse. We know them to have been

——— souldiers seemly to be seen,
 Most liver [active] lads on Lonsdale bred,
 With weapons of unwieldy weight.
 All such as Tatham fells had fed,
 * * * *
 From Bolland billmen bold were bound,
 * * * *
 A stock of striplings, strong of heart,
 Brought up from babes with beef and bread;
 * * * *
 ——— fellows fierce and fresh for fight,
 * * * *
 With lusty lads, liver and light, &c.

Another and later testimony (A.D. 1629) to the bravery, skill, discipline and intelligence of Lancashire soldiers, is cited in the "Notes to the Shuttleworth Accounts" (p. 995) to the effect that there were nowhere in England men better furnished with arms, or qualified with practice than those of Lancashire, most of its trained soldiers being as fit to command others as to be commanded themselves.

To return to Ireland, it was fatal to one of Elizabeth's most brave and gallant generals, the unfortunate Essex, who failed to subdue the rebellion under Tyrone, which lasted eight years, and can only be said to have ended with the surrender of the Earl of Tyrone himself at the end of 1602, but a few months before the close of Elizabeth's reign and life. A striking picture of the Irish trouble is given in a letter from Burghley to his son, Sir Robert Cecil, dated from his house in the Strand, October 31, 1596. The shrewd old statesman says:—

I neither can myself write, nor yet forbear to express, the grief I have to think of the dangerous estate of her Majesty's army in Ireland; where all the treasure sent in August is expended, and the army, consisting of about the number of seven thousand receiving pay of her Majesty, besides a great number of others having extraordinary payments by way of pensions and such like, the monthly charge whereof cometh to £8,560 sterling; and thereunto is to be added one thousand new men now lately transported, whose monthly pay must come to £1,165; and with the extras the charges will presently be £10,422 a month, for which the treasury hath never a penny in Ireland. And now to these charges doth presently follow the charge of two thousand new men already levied and appointed to be sent thither; for whom at their

arrival there, there is also no money to entertain them. What danger this may be, I do tremble to utter, considering they will force the country with all manner of oppressions rather than furnish, and thereby the multitude of the Queen's subjects in the English pale tempted to rebel. These unpleasant lines I am most sorry to be presented to her Majesty; but I cannot endure to bethink myself of the peril. — [For much curious matter relating to the wars in Ireland, the army there, and the character, manners and condition of the people, the reader may consult the rare tracts of Barnaby Rich, many years a captain there in the English army; also the *Itinerary* of Fynes Morrison, &c.]

From the disastrous and costly internecine war in Ireland, let us turn to that brilliant episode in our naval history, the defeat of the Spanish Armada in 1588. Long projected and boasted of, that intended invasion was vigorously prepared against by the forecasting statesmen and generals of Elizabeth. General musters, levies, arming, drilling and training, were rigidly enforced throughout the kingdom; the nobility and wealthy commoners, cities and towns, were plainly made to understand that the guage of their loyalty would be the amount of money or money value they should contribute in this exigency to the service of the state, in men, horses and arms, or in ships and guns. All the ports were required to strengthen and man their fortifications; beacons were constructed on every lofty hill along the coast, with men to watch them, so as to communicate the approach of an enemy's fleet from beacon to beacon along the coast, and thence into the interior of the land. Squadrons were fitted out and sent to watch the

channel and the coasts of France and Spain. All these measures of preparation will be found fully illustrated as regards Lancashire by various documents in the present volume, — especially by Nos. 40 to 48, and the copious notes thereto appended. But, so far as can be ascertained, there would seem to have been but little necessity for compulsory measures, to arm the people of England against the threatened invasion. Not only throughout the Protestant population, but with some few insignificant exceptions amongst the Catholics, there was no lack of a patriotic public spirit and loyalty. Immense efforts were made to build, arm and man vessels of war, of all sizes; and every private gentleman set about arming and training his tenants, retainers and servants, either to guard the coast, or to send to London to constitute a portion of the forces which the Queen in person was to command. Everywhere were displayed that combined alacrity of preparation, and quiet, courageous resolution, which must make this little island invincible against foreign invasion. A circular was issued by the Privy Council to the nobility, suggesting that an army be raised by them for her Majesty's person, to be directed by the Queen herself. They are requested to "make as many horsemen as you can, both for lances and light horsemen and able men with petronells, upon horses of smaller stature than is meet for a lance or a staff." As a sample of the public spirit which pervaded the people, we may cite a letter of Sir Edward Fitton, of Gawsworth, Cheshire (who was President of Munster, and died in 1606),

to Burghley. He was sick in bed, and had been so for three weeks; so he sends his cousin Bold "to let your lordship know that at your lordship's pleasure I will send to your lordship two hundred able men, and if I be able and live, to bring them. A number of my kin and friends have said they will be at your command."

Camden, in his "History of Elizabeth Queen of England," thus ushers in his chapter on the 31st year of her reign, 1588:—

Now are we come to the year of Christ 1588, which an astronomer of Konigsberg above one hundred years before foretold would be "an admirable year;" and the German chronologers presaged would be "the climacterical year of the world." A most invincible Armada was rigged and prepared in Spain against England, and the famousest captains and expertest leaders and old soldiers were sent for out of Italy, Sicily, yea, and out of America into Spain." The old historian states that the Spaniards "set forth a Book in print for a Terror, wherein the whole preparation was particularly set down; which, verily, was so vast throughout all Spain, Italy and Sicily, that the Spaniards themselves were amazed at it, and named it 'The Invincible Armada.'"

That this great invasive expedition was long intended we have now ample proof. In a note in this volume, p. 24, a letter from Chester is cited, of the date of December 20, 1567, giving intelligence of great preparations making by the King of Spain,—Philip II., the widower of Mary of England, and the unsuccessful suitor of her half sister Queen Elizabeth,—for the invasion of England. This was more than twenty years before the sailing of the Armada;

and Camden says that Philip had been reminded of his former design for the conquest of England, "which had been interrupted for the space of ten years before by the Portugal wars." The actual preparation of the fleets, which, when combined, formed the Armada of 1588, is known to have occupied about three years; and another curious document printed in this volume (No. 39*), a letter from a merchant seaman of Liverpool, describes a Spanish fleet leaving Biscay on the 13th August 1586, with hostile designs on England. In April 1587, Sir Francis Drake, after capturing many ships of different sizes in the road of Cales,* wrote thus to Burghley:—

Assuredly there was never heard of or known so great preparations as the King of Spain hath, and daily maketh ready, for the invasion of England, as well out of the Straits, from whence he hath great aid from sundry mighty princes, as also from divers other places in his own country; and his provisions of bread and wine are sufficient for forty thousand men a whole year. The uniting of all which forces will be very dangerous unless their meeting be prevented: which by all possible means we will seek to perform, as far as our lives will extend. No doubt but this which God hath permitted us to do, will cause them to make alteration of their intent; nevertheless, it is very necessary that all possible preparation for defence be speedily made.

* On the 19th April 1587, Drake dashed into Cadiz roads, and burned, sunk or took thirty ships, some of which were of the largest size. He then turned back along the coast, and between Cadiz Bay and Cape St. Vincent he sunk, took or burned one hundred vessels, besides knocking down four castles; and these exploits he humorously called "singeing the King of Spain's beard."

Camden states it to have been in consequence of the losses of provisions and munition of war, by Drake's successes, that Philip was prevented sending out his fleet in 1587.

We pass to the estimated strength of the Armada, in ships, men and guns, provisions, stores, &c., as derived from the best authorities of the period.

According to a letter of Sir John Hawkins to Sir Francis Walsingham (in the State Paper Office) the main strength of the Armada consisted in a squadron of fifty-four "forcible and invincible" ships, embracing nine galleons of Portugal, twenty great Venetians and argosies of the seas, twenty great Biscainers, four galleasses and one ship of the Duke of Florence of eight hundred tons. Besides these, there were thirty smaller ships, and thirty hulks, making in all one hundred and fourteen vessels. But another account, derived from the Spanish historians, gives a higher estimate, affirming that the whole naval force extended to one hundred and thirty-four ships and twenty caravels; in all one hundred and fifty-four vessels.*

Mr. P. F. Tytler, in his "Life of Sir Walter Raleigh,"

* Galleons, the large armed treasure ships for South America. Argosy was a first-rate man-of-war. Galleasse, a low-built vessel, with sails and oars, the three masts fixed; it had thirty-two seats for rowers, and three tiers of guns at the head. Hulks, heavy ships. Caravel, a light round vessel, with square poop, rigged and fitted like a galley, of one hundred and twenty or one hundred and thirty tons burden. Pinnace, a small three-masted vessel with square stern, with sails and oars. Zabre, a small vessel of one hundred tons.

gives a summary of the number of vessels, men, &c., in the Armada, which he has derived apparently from the Spanish book referred to by Camden, of which we take the following translation from "An Appendix of Original Papers (No. LI.)" in Strype's *Annals* : —

An account of the Spanish Armada that invaded England anno 1588; their number of galleons, ships, pinnaces, zabres, &c., together with their burdens, soldiers, mariners, munition, weapons, artillery and other furniture of war, brought with them: taken from a Spanish book, by order published. Briefly here set down.

Squadrons of the Galleons of Portugal : — Twelve vessels. Whereof the first was the galleon of St. Mark, the captain-general of the army, of 1,000 tunns; carrieth 177 mariners, 800 soldiers, chosen men; 50 pieces of cannon; billets, powder, lead, [match-] corde, and all that which is needful, &c. These twelve vessels (whereof ten are galleons and two zabres) in all make 7,737 tunns. And there are embarked in them 3,330 soldiers, footmen, and 1,280 mariners; which are in sum 4,624 men. And they carry 850 great pieces; and all that which is necessary to the rest, as bullets, powder, match, lead, &c.

The Army of Biscay, of which is Captain-General Juan Martinez of Recalda : — In this squadron are fourteen ships, ten of them great, and four pinnaces; which are of 6,567 tunns of burthen. In the which ships be embarked 2,037 souldiers, 862 mariners, and 260 great pieces of canon; 119,000 bullets, 467 quintals* of powder, 140 of lead, 89 of match.

The Army of the Gallies of Castile; of the which is General Jaques Flores de Valdes : — There are in this squadron fourteen galleons and ships, and two pinnaces; which bear 8,714 tunns.

* Quintal is about a cwt. or 112 lb.

In them are embarked 2,458 soldiers, 1,719 mariners; which are in all 4,177, and 348 great pieces; powder, bullet, lead, match, &c., as they shall need.

The Army of the Ships of Andalousie; of which is Captain Don Pedro de Valdes: — There are in this squadron eleven ships (ten great and a pinnace) of the burthen of 8,762 tunns. In the which are embarked 2,400 soldiers and 800 mariners, and 260 great pieces.

The Army of Ships come from the province of Gepouzce; of which is General Michel de Oquendo: — There are in this squadron fourteen ships, whereof ten great ships, two pataches, and two pinnaces; of 6,991 tunns of burthen. In the which there are embarked 2,092 men of war, and 670 mariners. All cometh to 2,708.

The Army of the East: — In the which squadron there are ten ships, which are of 7,705 tunns of burthen. And embarked in them 2,880 soldiers, 807 mariners, 810 great pieces.

The Army of Hulkes: — Which consisted of fourteen ships; which are of 10,271 tunns. In the which are embarked 8,221 men of war, 708 mariners, 410 great pieces, and their necessary provision.

Pataches and Zabres: — There are in this squadron twelve pataches and zabres; which are of the burthen of 1,181 tunns. In the which there are embarked 179 soldiers, 574 mariners, and there are 198 great pieces, and all their furniture.

The Four Galleaces of Naples: — In these are 873 soldiers, 468 mariners, 200 great pieces, 1,200 slaves, and the rest of their furniture.

And Four Gallies: — Bearing 400 soldiers, 20 great pieces, and 888 slaves.

The General Sum of the whole Army: — So that there are in the said army 130 ships, of 57,868 tunns; 19,295 soldiers, and 8,450 mariners; 2,088 slaves, and 2,680 great pieces of brass of all sorts. — Moreover and above the afore-named 130 vessels, there

are 20 *Caravels* for the service of the above-named army; and likewise 10 *saloes*, with six oars a-piece.

The *adventurers* or voluntiers, noblemen, gentlemen of quality and others that went in the said army, and their servants that were able to fight. Their names are set down; the number whereof (to whom shipping hath been given in the said army) were 124. And the servants brought with them 456, bearing arms and weapons. — [Then follow the names of those that were entertained and in pay in the said army (whereof are four or five Englishmen) to the number of 238, with 163 servants.] Moreover such persons as are embarked for the service of the cannon are 167, consisting of a lieutenant of the captain-general, a priest-major, 20 gentlemen, 2 engineers, one of the great master-gunners and his helpers, a physician, a chirurgeon, an apothecary, a great master carpenter, a locksmith, other workmen, smiths, &c.; a commissary of the moyles [? mules], with 22 boyes and officers' servants.

Persons of the Hospital: — General administrator his lieutenant; physicians 5, the great chirurgeon, 4 other chirurgeons, 5 persons to help, 4 cures, a controwler, a great master, 62 other officers and boyes of service; which are in all 85 for all the persons that are in the hospital.

Religious Men which do accompany the said Army: — Of the order of St. Francis, of the province of Castile, 8; of the same order, of the province of Portugal, 20; Friers, Capuchins, Castillians, 29; Friers, Capuchins, Portugais, 10; Castillians of the order of St. Augustin, 9; Portugais of the same order, 14. There were also in the army of the order of St. Francis, of St. Dominique, of the Company of Jesus [? 90]. In all 180 religious men.

Provisions: — Quintals of biscuit, 11,000; which sufficeth to nourish the army six months. Wine, 14,170 pipes; which shall suffice for the said six months. Quintals of bacons, 6,500; that shall suffice for the same time. Goats' cheese, 3,458 quintals;

8,000 quintals of fish; 3,000 quintals of rice; 6,320 septiers [the septier was about two English gallons] of beans and white pease; which shall suffice for more than six months; 11,398 lbs. of oyl olive; 33,870 mesures of vinegar; which shall suffice for the provision.

For the service of the said army there is caried a great quantity of hogsheads full of water; dishes, cupps, saucers, in the which they shall part each portion; links, lanthornes, lamps, lead in sheets, neats' leather and tampons [tampions, wooden stoppers for cannon] in case that the enemy's shot do some hurt to the ships, and quantity of leather baggs for powder; torches of wax, candles for lanthornes, cressets, 8,000 Roman bottles of leather, for their wine and water; 5,000 pair of shoes, and 11,000 bundles of cord. There is also all the furniture for the sea, belonging to the canon. Moreover there is of provision of overplus, double wheels, and other furniture for twelve double cannons of battery, and for twenty-one pieces of field pieces, with 3,500 bullets for them; besides the provisions that are here above-written; and also cables for ships, pitch, flax, &c. And there be also standards, antients, and banners; where the figure of Jesus Christ, and our lady, and of his Majesty, are painted. And for to bring the said canons a-land, they carry moyls, carts, mantlets, gabions, and such like sorts; and the rest which is necessary for the said purpose. And besides the weapons which soldiers have, they carry also for the necessity armes which are here-under written: 7,000 gunns, with their furniture; 1,000 muskets, with their furniture; 10,000 pykes; 1,000 partisans and halbards; 6,000 half-pykes. Also they cary of overplus in case they shall come a-land, all their tools, as iron crowes, porters' baskets, masons' hammers, tents, sacks for the pioneers in great quantity. So that there is in the said army, the vessels, the men of war, munitions, necessary furniture, victuals, &c., which are contained in this discourse. Made in Lisbon the 20 of May 1588. Afterwards there went out of Lisbon, toward the end of June last,

a supply of an army in good furniture; contayning fourscore sayl of ships, to join with the said army.

The two last paragraphs of this document will be better understood by bearing in mind that the Armada first sailed from the Tagus on the 20th May, 1588, but was dispersed by a storm, and it did not make its final start till the 12th July, from the Groyne (Corunna).

We have already referred to the great preparations in England. The Council of War (says Tytler, on the authority of State Papers) held on the 27th November 1587, had for its object to prepare an immediate scheme of defence; it included Sir Walter Raleigh, Lord Grey, Sir Francis Knolles, Sir Thomas Leighton, Sir John Norris, Sir Richard Grenville, Sir Richard Bingham, Sir Roger Williams, and Ralph Lane, Esq. These councillors were chosen by the Queen as being not only men bred to arms, and some of them, as Grey, Norris, Bingham, and Grenville, of high military talents, but of grave experience in affairs of state and in the civil government of provinces, — qualities by no means unimportant when the debate referred not merely to the leading of an army or the plan of a campaign, but to the organization of a militia, and the communication with the magistrates for arming the peasantry, and encouraging them to a resolute and simultaneous resistance.

When the Lords-Lieutenants of the different counties returned their numbers, it was found that the total military

force raised for the defence of the kingdom amounted to 130,000 men, exclusive of the levies furnished by the city of London. It was determined that at Milford Haven there should be assembled 2,000 foot and 200 horse. At Plymouth were stationed the 5,000 men of Devon and Cornwall, besides the force of the Stannaries which Sir W. Raleigh commanded as Lord Warden. Portland, of which Raleigh had the charge, was armed both by fortification and with troops from Dorset and Wiltshire. The same order of defence was carried into effect in the Isle of Wight and Somerset, and upon the coasts of Kent and Sussex, Norfolk and Suffolk.

The best measures for training the infantry and horsemen, for providing arms for the pikemen and billmen, for transporting ordnance, provisioning garrisons, and the rapid communication of intelligence, were also recommended. — (See Strype's *Annals*, vol. iii. p. 452.)

In addition to these preparations the Queen directed two armies to be raised, — one consisting of 22,000 foot and 2,000 horse, encamped at Tilbury in Essex, under the Earl of Leicester; — the other, which mustered 28,900 men, levied for the protection of her Majesty's person, was commanded by Lord Hunsdon, her near kinsman, in whom she had perfect confidence. The city of London raised 10,000 men, who were exercised in the presence of Elizabeth, and in case of a more pressing emergency, they had a reserve in readiness.

At this time the navy of England included among its

commanders some of the greatest names in our history. Drake, Hawkins, and Frobisher, the most intrepid and accomplished sea officers in Europe, were in the vigour of their abilities. Lord Howard of Effingham, High Admiral of England (and what is remarkable a Catholic) assumed the chief command of the fleet; Drake, Hawkins, Lord Henry Seymour, and Frobisher were Vice-Admirals; whilst there served under them such experienced captains as the Earl of Cumberland, Sir William Winter, Fenner, and many others. Howard's division amounted to sixty-six, including the merchantmen by which he was reinforced; Lord Henry Seymour commanded a squadron of thirty-three sail; and these fleets were joined by eighteen merchant-adventurers from the Thames; making in all a force of 117 ships, having on board 11,120 men. — (*Original List in the State Paper Office.*)

It is not requisite to give the details of the defeats and disasters of the Armada. They are a part of our national history, of which no well-informed person can be ignorant. It may suffice to state that the English fleet first saw the Armada on the 20th of July, drawn up in a crescent, covering an extent of seven miles. The first engagement was on the 21st; there were others on the 23rd, the 25th, off the Isle of Wight; on the 27th the English fire ships drove the Spanish fleet into confusion off Calais; again on the 29th. On the 30th the Armada commenced its disastrous retreat northward, when hurricanes, English and other cruisers, completed its utter ruin; many Spanish vessels

were wrecked on the Orkneys, the coasts of Argyle, and the shores of Ireland; and of one hundred and thirty-four ships only fifty-three returned to Spain, and these shattered and cut to pieces. On the 8th September eleven banners taken from the Spanish navy were publicly displayed in the Metropolis, and afterwards hung over London Bridge. The rejoicings for this great victory were interrupted by the royal grief for the death of the Earl of Leicester; and it was not till Sunday the 24th November that the Queen with her Privy Council, most of the nobility, the foreign ambassadors, the judges and bishops, made a procession to St. Paul's, to offer public thanksgiving for the victory. A medal was struck by the Queen's orders, with the inscription — "Afflavit Deus, et dissipantur;" and a form of prayer and thanksgiving for the occasion was appointed to be used throughout the kingdom. A letter from the Earl of Derby to secure the observance of this thanksgiving in Lancashire is dated 24th September 1588, and will be found in this volume (No. 48,* p. 210.)

The subjects of war and taxation are naturally allied. Whether for local purposes or for state exigencies, the county Lieutenancy were the great tax-gatherers of the time. In connection with military matters, they levied taxes upon the county for the clothing, arming and accoutring of soldiers, for their marching money or mileage, their allowance of 20s. each, their rations, &c.; in short for the whole cost of raising, training and disciplining soldiers, and sending them to Chester or Liverpool for embarkation to

Ireland. The cost of making and watching the county beacons was also defrayed by local taxation. The clergy and gentry, and especially those known as recusants, were specially taxed to supply the cavalry, denominated from their principal weapon "demi-lances." Amongst the great variety of peace purposes to which the taxes were applied, were the subsidies voted by parliament for the public service, and what in later times have been termed the civil list, the privy purse, &c. The provision of flesh, &c., for the monarch's table, originally levied in kind, came to be commuted for a certain money tax, termed ox-ley or ox-money. Connected with this was also the purveyance for the royal table. It included also a contribution of carriages, carts, horses, &c., for the sovereign when travelling through a county, which was sometimes commuted for a payment called "the King's carriage money." Then amongst the local burdens were the maintenance of the poor, and especially of poor, maimed and disabled soldiers; the punishment of beggars and vagabonds; the maintenance and transport of prisoners; the repairing highways, bridges, &c.; various church purposes; and many other minor matters. As to the names and nature of the taxes, galds, leys or rates, within the county of Lancaster, six are particularly specified, viz., 1. The subsidy; 2. The fifteenth; 3. The ox-ley; 4. The maimed soldiers' ley; 5. The prisoners' ley; and 6. The soldiers' or county ley. The subsidy was granted to the monarch by parliament in the reign of Elizabeth about every four years. It was a personal tax of uncertain amount, levied upon each

individual in respect of his lands and goods; and from defective or false returns of the value of these, it decreased in Elizabeth's reign from about £120,000 to £78,000. In the reign of James I., Lord Coke estimated a subsidy at £70,000, that of the clergy (which was distinct from the laity) at £20,000, and a fifteenth at about £29,000. The subsidy was subsequently abolished, and the land-tax substituted. The tenth and fifteenth (the ancient *disme* and *quindisme*) were not personal taxes, but were those proportions of the value of property in cities, boroughs, towns, and in parishes and townships, — that value having been taken in the 8th Edward III., 1334. For an explanation of the other leys or rates of Lancashire, see the *Shuttleworth Accounts*, p. 749. In the present volume there are various documents, chiefly in reference to the taxes for soldiers, afterwards the county ley or rate; and in the notes pp. 127, 128, 129, are some notices of an attempt to levy 8d. in the pound weekly on every parish, for the maintenance of poor recusants and other prisoners then crowding the gaols, — an attempt which seems to have been unsuccessful. The gifts and loans to the Queen were often voluntary only in name, and were taken from the gentry by the Queen's Receiver-General in the county. The proportions of taxes contributed by the several hundreds varied in different taxes. Thus in the ox-ley and the soldiers' ley, the relative numbers of parts to one hundred for the whole county — or in other words, for every £100 the county paid, the quotas of the hundreds — were: — Salford, ox-ley $16\frac{1}{2}$ parts (£16

10s.); soldiers' ley, 14 parts. Derby, 26 and 24 parts respectively; Leyland, 8 and 9 parts; Amounderness, $16\frac{1}{2}$ and 19 parts; Blackburn, $16\frac{1}{2}$ and 18 parts; and Lonsdale $16\frac{1}{2}$ and 16 parts. The proportions of the soldiers' ley were adopted in 1624 as those for the general county ley. The fifteenth for the county in December 1649 was £329 16s. 4d.; and the quotas of the hundreds were:—Salford, £41 14s. 4d.; Derby, £106 9s. 6d.; Leyland, £30 12s. 8d.; Blackburn, £47 1s. 7d.; Amounderness, £58 9s. 2d.; and Lonsdale £45 9s. 1d. To this tax the following are the contributions of townships in the Salford hundred:—Manchester, £3; Withington, £3 15s.; Ashton, £2 14s.; Bury, £2 3s. 4d.; Middleton, £2; Salford, £1 2s.; Bolton, £1 1s. 8d.; Pilkington, £1 3s. In the West Derby hundred, Wigan paid £3; Liverpool, £2 11s. $1\frac{1}{4}$ d; West Derby, £2 8s.; and Warrington, £2 12s. 8d. Of other towns, Blackburn, £1 3s. 4d.; Clitheroe, £1 13s. 8d.; Burnley, £1; Preston, £2 13s. 4d.; Garstang, £6; and Lancaster, £2 15s. 4d. For the county ley when the Salford hundred was taxed at £100, the Manchester division contributed 42 parts or pounds, the Middleton division 29, and the Bolton 29. Then the Manchester division, containing four parishes, their quotas of the £42 were—Manchester parish, £23 5s.; Eccles, £10 3s. 4d.; Flixton, £3 7s. 5d.; and Prestwich, £5 4s. 3d. Pursuing the subdivision, Manchester parish was divided into eight townships, contributing 455 parts or 18s. $11\frac{1}{4}$ d for the parish, viz, Manchester 180 parts or 7s. 6d.; Salford, 60 or 2s. 6d.; Stretford, 24 or 1s.;

Withington, 102 or 4s. 3d.; Heaton Norris, 36 or 1s. 6d.; Chorlton Row, 12 or 6d.; Reddish, 30 or 1s. 3d.; and Cheetham, 11 or 5½d. A weekly tax upon every parish in the county for "maimed soldiers and prisoners in the Marshalsea" was set down at a general session of assize at Lancaster in Lent in the 43rd Elizabeth, — 2nd April, 1601 — and agreed upon by the following committee appointed by the justices: — Richard Molyneux, Thomas Preston, Ralph Ashton, Richard Fleetwood, Richard Holland, and Edmund Fleetwood. The weekly sum for each parish varies from 2d. to 6d., Manchester paying the larger sum. Salford hundred contributed 3s. 6d. weekly; West Derby, 3s. 10d.; Leyland, 1s. 6d.; Amounderness, 2s. 8d.; Blackburn, 1s. 8d.; and Lonsdale, 3s. 8d. A weekly taxation for the relief of poor prisoners in Lancaster Castle, was "set down at a meeting of the justices of the peace at the sheriff's table there, upon Wednesday night, being the 23rd August [1637] 13th Charles I.," by fifteen justices named, including Richard Shuttleworth and John Starkie. This tax to be assessed on every parish of the county in the very same manner as the maimed soldiers' tax. Various documents in this volume, and the notes thereon, elucidate the nature of the taxes and rates, the mode of proportioning them among the several hundreds, divisions, parishes and townships, the amounts raised, &c.

The persecutions of the Roman Catholics on the one hand and of the Puritans on the other, contribute a dark page to the Lancashire annals of the reign of Elizabeth. Reli-

gious liberty was but a shadow and a name, under the stern rule of this masculine Queen. For about a month after her accession no change was made in religion; but within that period, her succession to the throne having been officially notified to the Pope, Paul IV. replied that he regarded her as illegitimate, and that she ought therefore to lay down the government, and accept his decision respecting it. So early as 1559, a high commission court was erected, to coerce the clergy into conformity, and out of 9,400 beneficed clergymen, only 15 bishops, 12 archdeacons, 15 heads of colleges, 50 canons, and 80 parish priests quitted their preferments rather than change their religion. Before May in that year the parliament had established the Queen's spiritual supremacy, and in all respects restored Protestantism as it had existed in the reign of Edward VI. The oath of supremacy being tendered to the bishops, with the sole exception of Dr. Kitchen, Bishop of Llandaff (who had held that see from 1545 through all changes, a thorough "Vicar of Bray"), they all refused to take it, and were sent to prison. In 1560, a proclamation was issued, commanding all Anabaptists to quit the kingdom. In January 1562, the Thirty-nine Articles received the subscriptions of the two houses of convocation, and it was proposed to subject to the penalties of heresy any one who denied or dissented from them. The Puritans increased greatly in this reign. Taking their rise in the time of Edward VI. the return of many Protestant exiles from Geneva, on the restoration of "the new religion" under Elizabeth, not only strengthened their numbers

but inflamed their zeal. They objected rather to the ceremonies than to the doctrines of the established religion, and insisted on the rights of free inquiry and individual private judgment. The Queen hated and persecuted them; but in her council and court they had powerful friends, including Cecil (Burghley), Walsingham, Leicester, Essex, Warwick, Bedford and Knollys. Rapidly their numbers increased, and their power and influence grew, and two reigns afterwards they succeeded in overthrowing the church, the peerage and the monarchy. It was in 1565 that the Puritans refused to conform to the Church of England. Cartwright and three hundred students of Cambridge threw off their surplices in one day, and contended for the Presbyterian as the apostolic form of church government. In 1566, the Queen issued a proclamation against the Puritans and Non-conformists, notwithstanding which, in two years afterwards, the Puritans created divisions in the church, and set up the Genevan discipline. In 1569 broke out the Roman Catholic rebellions in the north, one avowed object of which was to restore the ancient worship. In the same year the Pope excommunicated the Queen, and in 1670 published a bull, absolving her subjects from their allegiance, cursing those who obeyed her, and declaring her to be deposed. This was, indeed, "war to the knife." It occasioned some Roman Catholic insurrections, but they were soon suppressed. A man named Felton affixed the Pope's bull to the gate of the Bishop of London's palace, for which he was hung. In April 1571, the parliament declared it high treason to

affirm that any one had a right to the crown but the Queen; and also made it high treason to be reconciled, or to reconcile others to the Church of Rome. In 1572, the Puritans or Non-conformists to the established liturgy made great efforts to introduce the Calvinistic discipline, but the Queen was as resolutely opposed to them as to the Catholics. The court went into mourning in the August of this year on receiving the tidings of the massacre of French Protestants on the Eve of St. Bartholomew, and many of those who escaped took refuge in England. In July 1575, two Anabaptists were burned in Smithfield. In February 1578, twenty Catholics of family and fortune, imprisoned on account of their religion, died of an infectious disease in York Castle. In May 1579, a man named Hammond, pronounced "an obstinate heretic" by the Bishop of Norwich, was burned alive in the ditch of that city. In 1580, in consequence of Catholic priests from the English colleges or seminaries at Rome, Rheims and Douay, coming to England in disguise to propagate their doctrines, a proclamation was issued declaring it high treason to belong to such seminaries; and Edward Campion, the Jesuit, was executed for publishing a pamphlet called "The Ten Reasons" in favour of the Church of Rome. Sherwin and Brian also suffered as "papists." An act was also passed (which was levelled both at Catholics and Non-conformists) imposing a penalty of £20 a month on those who absented themselves from church. In 1581, severe laws were enacted against the Catholics, and the names of all the recusants in each parish

(to the number altogether of fifty thousand) were returned to the Privy Council. There was for these persecuted people no security in their own dwellings; the poursuivants broke open doors at all hours, but especially in the night, to hunt for priests, popish books, &c. In 1583, on appointing Dr. Whitgift to the Archbishopric of Canterbury, the Queen recommended him to restore the discipline of the church, and the observance of the act of uniformity. The same year two Brownists were hanged at Bury St. Edmunds for dispersing books against the Established Church. In December, John Somerville, a Roman Catholic, was executed for an attempt on the Queen's life, and with him was executed Shakspeare's relative Edward Arden, Esq, whose real offence was his avowed hatred of Leicester and his crimes. In December 1584, Dr. Parry, a member of the House of Commons, denounced the severity of the laws against the Catholic clergy; for the time he was allowed to escape, but was executed in March 1585, for an alleged design to assassinate the Queen. In 1585, a new act (27th Elizabeth cap. 2) was passed, "against Jesuits, seminary priests and such other like disobedient persons," which declared all foreign Jesuits and priests coming into England, and all English subjects educated in Romish seminaries abroad, not returning home and taking the oath of supremacy, to be traitors; and all persons receiving Romish priests from abroad to be felons, without benefit of clergy. Another charge brought against obnoxious Catholics was that of attempting to set Queen Mary of Scotland at liberty,

or of conspiring to place her on the English throne. On such charges Throgmorton was executed in July 1584, and the Duke of Northumberland assassinated in the Tower in June 1585; while in September 1586, Babington, Tichbourne and others (in all fourteen) were executed, seven of them being disembowelled while alive. In February 1587, Mary Queen of Scots was beheaded, one great charge against her being that of promoting Babington's Conspiracy. In April of the same year the Puritans brought a bill into the House of Commons for reforming the Established Church, and introducing the Geneva discipline. Some of its most zealous promoters were committed to the Tower by an order in council. This greatly exasperated the Puritans, who then began to promulgate extreme doctrines; declaring that the Queen might be excommunicated as an enemy to Christ, and that, being so excommunicated, the people might punish her. In 1588, a petition with a book of devotions was presented to the House of Commons by four Puritans. The Queen sent for the book, and committed the four members who presented it. In the same year, in promotion of the Spanish invasion, Pope Sixtus V. published a bull or "crusado" against Elizabeth; declaring her dethroned, and her subjects absolved from their allegiance, and granting indulgences to all who should assist in dethroning this heretical Queen. This is said to have induced numbers of Catholics of rank to enlist as volunteers in the Spanish Armada. Like other fulminations from the Vatican before and since, however, this bull only served to awaken

British loyalty and spirit to resist foreign influence and foreign invasion. In August 1589, Francis Kett, a member of one of the Universities, was burned at Norwich for heresy. He is said to have been the last who suffered at the stake for heterodox opinions. In 1590, the Puritans openly denied the Queen's spiritual supremacy, and incited the people to rebellion. Udal, one of the preachers, was convicted of felony for this, but was pardoned. In May 1591, Cartwright, the head of the Non-conformists, and nine others, were imprisoned by a decree of the High Court of Star Chamber. In February 1592 was passed a stringent act of parliament, obliging all persons to conform and repair at least once a month to the Established Church, under pain of imprisonment and (if they should refuse to submit) of banishment. Another act required Popish recusants to keep within five miles of their respective dwellings, under forfeiture of their goods and profits of their lands for life. Under these and some preceding acts as to treason, a relentless persecution was carried on during the remainder of the Queen's reign against both Catholics and Puritans. Sixty-one clergymen, forty-seven laymen, and two gentlemen suffered capital punishment on the scaffold. But the great grievance consisted in the heavy penalties on recusancy, which were ruinous to persons of property, while the poorer sort were thrown into prison. The gaols were crowded with victims. At one sessions in Hampshire four hundred, at the assizes in Lancashire six hundred, recusants were presented. The counties at length complained of the cost

of the maintenance of so many prisoners in the gaols, and the Queen ordered the discharge of recusants at the discretion of the magistrates. From some only a promise of good behaviour was required; others had their ears bored with a hot iron; others were publicly whipped. Domiciliary visits in search of Catholic priests or "seminaries" were frequent, and conducted with great harshness. In 1584, fifty gentlemen's houses were searched on the same night, and almost all the owners dragged to prison. It should be noted that the most intolerant persecutors of the papists were the Protestant recusants, who were themselves obnoxious to some of the penalties of "these godly laws." In 1593, the Puritan itinerating press, which printed the writings known as those of "Martin Marprelate," was seized in Manchester by direction of the Earl of Derby, and Penry, a Puritan preacher and one of the writers of these tracts, was executed. In the same year, by another act "against Popish recusants" (35th Elizabeth, cap. 2), — the last against Roman Catholics in Elizabeth's reign, — all persons above sixteen years of age, being Popish recusant convicts, were ordered within forty days to repair to their usual place of dwelling, and forbidden for ever after, without written license from the bishop of the diocese or a Deputy-Lieutenant of the county, to go five miles from thence, on pain of forfeiture of their goods and the profits of their lands during life; those not having goods or lands of the clear yearly value of twenty marks [£13 6s. 8d.] above all charges, to abjure the realm, or refusing to abjure, to be deemed felons without benefit of

clergy. — The proceedings of the Queen and Privy Council, of the Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire as one of the Ecclesiastical Commission, acting with the Bishop of Chester, — and the acts of the Deputy-Lieutenants, Justices of the Peace, and the subordinate authorities, — in reference to the Roman Catholic and Puritan recusants, &c., are exhibited in various documents in this volume.

One of the great public scourges of Elizabeth's reign was the vast number of sturdy beggars, vagabonds, and others who would not work, and infested the country in strong bands, combining mendicancy with brigandage. The abolition of the monastic houses by Henry VIII. cut off one great source of relief from the wandering, no less than from the resident poor; while the disbanding of soldiers, and the reduction of great numbers of serving-men, as their masters fell into poverty, threw upon society vast numbers of men averse to industry and inclined to take what they could, by cunning or the strong hand, rather than to earn honestly the wages of labour. The country was in fact overrun with thieves and vagabonds; and it is stated that in each county there were at least three hundred or four hundred vagabonds living by theft and roguery. Throughout Elizabeth's reign attempts were made by severely penal statutes to restrain mendicancy and vagabondage; but these barbarous punishments, including extensive hanging, seem to have failed; and the first really effective statute was that of the 39th Elizabeth (1597) for compelling the poor to work; and its provisions were mainly re-enacted in the celebrated

43rd of Elizabeth (1601), the old poor law act, which remained in force for centuries. On the general subject of the poor, begging, rogues and vagabonds, and their punishment, see the notes to the *Shuttleworth Accounts*, pp. 445, 907 and 919. The proposals of Robert Worsley, Esq., the governor of the new Fleet prison at Manchester, to build workhouses and keep the poor employed, if he could receive a weekly tax of 8d. from every parish in Lancashire and Cheshire, will be found in the present volume, pp. 126, 128, 129.

Amongst the curious features of a reign and country professedly Protestant, are the royal state proclamations and ordinances against the eating of flesh in Lent, or on what were called fish-days. This subject deserves examination. Lent, the great Roman Catholic fast, had its English name from the old Saxon word *Lenten*, *Lentg*, i.e. the lengthening [of the days] or spring of the year. In the Roman service (and in the English Church prayer book) it is called *Quadragesima* (forty), because originally in celebration of the forty hours during which the Saviour was under the dominion of death; it was subsequently extended to forty days, in commemoration of the Lord's fasting in the wilderness; and this term, abbreviated to *Quaresme*, *Caresme*, is now in French *Carême*, the name for Lent. It was not until the middle of the third century that the usage of fasting during Lent began to be regarded as a religious obligation. Ash Wednesday was observed about the end of the sixth century, but Lent was only thirty-six days long till Gregory the

Great ordained that the fast of four days which immediately precedes the Sunday *Invocavit*, should be added to the fast of Lent. Thenceforward Lent, which had previously commenced on Quadragesima Sunday (as is still the case in Milan), began with Ash Wednesday, which is now generally regarded as the first day of Lent. In the Western Church the fast consisted in abstaining from flesh, eggs, preparations of milk, and wine; and in making only one daily repast, in the evening. Fish was not forbidden, though many Christians would eat only pulse and fruit. With regard to fowl, some, reflecting that birds had been created with the waters, as well as fish, and had been produced the same day, pretended that this was the nutriment permitted in Lent; but this refinement was condemned. At last it was discovered that [barnacle] geese grew upon trees, and that sea-ducks were fish; and thus fowls were eaten as vegetables and fish! About 582 the Council of Macon ordained a fast every Wednesday and Friday from Martinmas to Christmas; but in the course of time the rigour of all fasts insensibly diminished, and before A.D. 800 they had so much relaxed, by the use of wine, eggs, and milk, which were permitted not only to the sick, but to those who had no other nourishment proper to support their labour,—that they no longer made the essence of the fast to consist in aught but abstinence from flesh, and deferring to take refreshment until evening, after vespers; and this was practised till the year 1200 in the Latin or Western Church. In 1212, upwards of one hundred persons were burned for

venturing to assert their opinion that it was lawful for Christians to eat flesh during Lent. In Burgundy one Claude Gillon, for eating horse flesh on the 1st March 1629 (a fish day) was beheaded on the 28th July following! In the thirteenth century the Latins began to take conserves of fruit, in order to fortify the stomach; and then to take a collation (wine or wine and water) in the evening. Charlemagne caused supper to be served in Lent at 3 p.m. Lent was first commanded to be observed in England by Ercombert, 7th King of Kent, before the year 800. — (Baker's *Chron.*) As elsewhere the fasting in Lent was much mitigated; and Skelton says that in his time the laity alleged against the monks numerous infractions of the canonical regulations for the observance of Lent. In "the Boke of Colyn Clout" is the accusation —

Nor in holy Lenten seson,
How some of you do eat
In Lenten season mete.
Ye will neither beanes ne peason,
But ye look to be let loose
To a pygge or a goose.

In 1355, Lady Clare, grand-daughter of Edward I., bequeathed sixty-one quarters of beans, peas and vetches for the season of Lent; and Palgrave has the phrase, "I parche pesyn, as folkes use in Lent." But the desire for forbidden food led many to incur the censures of the church, and even to run the risk of punishment by the civil power. Strype, in his *Memorials*, states that a man did penance at St.

Paul's Cross in 1555, for attempting to sell two pigs ready dressed during the fast. The following picture of the custom of Lent is from Barnaby Googe's translation of the "Regni Papistici" (Popish kingdom) of Naogeorgus : —

In forty days they neither milke, nor fleshe, nor egges doe eate,
And butter with their lippes to touch is thought a trespasse
greate :
Both ling and saltfish they devoure, and fish of every sorte,
Whose purse is full, and such as live in great and wealthie
porte :
But onyans, browne breade, leekes and salt, must poore men
dayly gnaw ;
And fry their oten cakes in oyl. The Pope devise this lawe,
For sinnes, th'offending people hire from hell and death to pull,
Beleeving not that all their sinnes were earst forgiven full.
Yet here these woful souls he helps, and taking money fast,
Doth all things set at libertie, both egges and fleshe at laste.

One of the Romish casuists has the following curious clause :
"Beggars which are ready to affamish for want, may in Lent
time eat what they can get." — (Bishop Hall's *Triumphs of
Rome*, p. 123.) The Spaniards have a proverb, "La carcel
y la quaresma para los pobres es hecha" (The gaol and Lent
were made for poor folks). Lewis, in his *Patriot King*,
records the following case of eating flesh in Lent : —

Thomas Freburn's wife, of Paternoster Row, London, longed for
pig. Fisher, a butter-woman, brought him a pig ready for the
spit, but carried a foot of it to Dr. Cocks, Dean of Canterbury,
whilst at dinner. One of the dean's guests was Garter King-at-
Arms, Freburn's landlord, who sent to know if any of his family

were ill, that he ate flesh in Lent. "All well," quoth Freburn, "only my wife longs for pig." His landlord sends for the Bishop of London's apparitor, and orders him to take Freburn and his pig before Stockaly, the bishop. Stockaly sends him and his pig to Judge Cholmly, who not being at home, he and the pig were brought back to the bishop, who committed them both to the compter. Next day, being Saturday, he was carried before the Lord Mayor, who said on Monday next he should stand in the pillory, with one half of the pig on one shoulder, the other half on the other. The wife desired she might suffer, as the pig was on her account. A string was put through it, and it was hung about his neck, which he thus carried to the compter again. Through Cromwell's intercession the poor man at last gained his liberty, by a bond of £20 for his appearance. This mischief-making pig was, by order of the right reverend father in God, the Bishop of London, burned in Finsbury Field, by the hand of his lordship's apparitor. And Freburn was by his landlord turned out of his house, and could not get another in four years!

The date is not given; but John Stokesley (Archdeacon of Dorset, and President of Magdalen Hall, Oxford) was Bishop of London from 1540 to 1550; and Roger Cholmley was made Chief Baron of the Exchequer in 1545 (37th Henry VIII.), and in 1552 (6th Edward VI.) he was promoted to the Chief Justiceship of the King's Bench, which he held little more than a year. These facts will sufficiently indicate the period in England when the having a pig in Lent placed a man in peril of the pillory! There is evidence on the statute book, and in documents in the present volume, that in Protestant times the fast of Lent was encouraged for politico-economical purposes, — to promote the fisheries and naval service, and to save and increase cattle and

butchers' meat. Ministers and churchwardens had the power of granting dispensations to eat meat. The Puritans abolished the observance of Lent; but the fast was revived in 1663, and an office for granting licenses to eat flesh in Lent was opened in St. Paul's Churchyard. Saying grace, eating privately, and a small donation for the poor, were the compensations for this privilege. For much curious information respecting the origin, church canons, and popular observances of the fast of Lent, see Hampson's *Medii Ævi Kalendarium*, Brady's *Clavis Calendaria*, Fosbroke's *Encyclopædium of Antiquities*, and Brande's *Popular Antiquities*. In the present volume see No. 38 (p. 164) and its notes. As to Ember days at the four seasons, they are the Wednesday, Friday and Saturday after the first Sunday in Lent; after the feast of Pentecost or Whitsuntide; after September 14 and after December 13;—according to the Church of England, which retains this name, probably under the notion that it springs from the embers or ashes, which were formerly used in token of mortification on fasts. But they were also called embring days, from the Saxon *embe-ryn*, a course, circle, or revolution; and hence among our old writers these days, from another variety of the preposition *ymbe*, were denominated *ymber* and *ymbria* days. — (Hampson's *Med. Æv. Kal.*) The other fast days are all the evens or vigils of saints or holy days; the three Rogation Days, and all Fridays except Christmas Day. The statutes of the 2nd and 3rd Edward VI. cap. 19 (1548) and the 5th Elizabeth cap. 5 (1565) appoint fixed fasts; others were made

by royal proclamation; but though abstinence from eating flesh is required on these days by our laws, it is made penal to affirm that any forbearing of flesh is necessary to salvation. Amongst the ancient names of Shrovetide were Fastmas, Fastron Evyn and Fastringés Evyn. — (*Ibid.*) The act of Edward VI. enacts that no person shall eat any flesh upon any Friday, Saturday, Embring day, in the Lent, nor in any day heretofore used commonly as a fish-day within this realm, upon pain of forfeiture of 10s. But this act shall not extend to St. Lawrence even, St. Mark's day, or other day or even, being abrogate. The act of Elizabeth enacts that flesh shall not be eaten upon any Wednesdays, nor upon any fish-days, but by license. For other particulars respecting the practice see No. 38 and its notes, pp. 164-173.

From an early period of English history three articles of general consumption were the subjects of royal ordinances and parliamentary legislation, — bread, beer and ale. They are generally regulated by the same ordinance or law, and must therefore be noticed together. One of the oldest regulations on our ancient statute book was passed in the 51st Henry III. stat. 1 (1266) intituled, "The Assise of Bread and Ale." The Norman word *assise* (from the Latin *ad* and *sedes*, to sit by, as the judges sit in the courts of assize) came to mean any ordinance which regulated the weight, the size and the price of articles for sale in the market; and our word size is derived from it. The assise of bread, then, was the standard weight, quality and price, as fixed by law; the

assise of ale was the standard measure and strength as gauged by the quantity of malt, &c., to the gallon, and the price fixed by the ordinance. Of the old statute referred to, the first declaration is that the prices of bread and ale shall be according to the prices of corn. When a quarter of wheat is sold for 12d., then wastel bread of a farthing*

* Wastel-bread was well-baked white bread, next in quality below the *simnel*. This latter word (from *simenel*, old French,) has been much misunderstood. It denotes 1st, the finest kind of white cake bread, or biscuit, being the same with cracknel or fine manchet, made without leaven; 2dly, a rich, sweet cake, with currants, &c., generally made in a three-cornered form, like the Shrewsbury cakes; but sometimes round, like the Lancashire *simnels*, which are eaten on Midlent or Mothering Sunday. It is thus sung by Herrick:—

I'll to thee a *simnell* bring,
'Gainst thou go a-mothering.

Wastel-bread (sometimes called fine cocket) was made, then, from the second quality of fine white or wheat flour. Wheaten bread was of whole wheat, ground altogether. The assise of all sorts of bread was by Troy weight, derived from the grains of wheat, eight of such grains being held to be equivalent in weight to the fourth part of a penny sterling, or a farthing; *i.e.* anciently the 80th part of an ounce Troy. But this of course was not the weight of a farthing loaf. By the act of 51st Henry III. (1267) when wheat is sold at 12d. the quarter, the farthing white loaf of fine cocket shall weigh £6 18s. (*i.e.* 82 oz. 16 dwt. Troy), the farthing white loaf of coarse cocket shall weigh £7 1s. (84 oz. 12 dwt.) By the 31st Edward I. (1303) the weight of the loaf was to vary with every variation of 6d. in the market price per quarter of wheat, and this remained law in the reign of James I. From a table of the assise or weight of bread in Penkethman's *Artachthos* (London, 1638), it appears that when the quarter of wheat was 10s. the penny *white* loaf was to weigh 33 oz. 16½ dwt. Troy, or 37 oz. and a small fraction avoirdupois; the penny *wheaten* loaf, 50 oz. 15 dwt. Troy, or

shall weigh 6 lbs. and 16s.; and so on, up to 12s. the quarter for wheat, when wastel bread of a farthing, white and well baked, shall weigh 11s. 4d. It adds that a baker in every quarter of wheat (as it is proved by the King's bakers) may gain 4d. and the bran and two loaves for advantage, for three servants $1\frac{1}{4}$ d., for two lads $\frac{1}{2}$ d., in salt $\frac{1}{2}$ d., for kneading $\frac{1}{2}$ d., for candle $\frac{1}{4}$ d., for wood 2d., for his bultel [bolting] $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. When a quarter of wheat is sold for 3s. or 3s. 4d. and a quarter of barley for 20d. or 2s., then brewers in cities ought and may well afford to sell two gallons of beer or ale for a penny, and out of cities to sell three or four gallons for a penny. And when in a town three gallons is sold for a penny, out of a town they ought

55 oz. 5 drachms avoirdupois; and the penny *household* loaf, 167 oz. 13 dwt. Troy, or 74 oz. 1 dr. avoirdupois. In Elizabeth's reign three qualities of bread only were allowed to be made by the bakers for sale, viz., white bread, wheaten and household. But elsewhere it is said that "they may bake and sell simnell bread, wastel [these sorts being sanctioned by ancient ordinances] white, wheaten, household and horse-breads;" that they "must make and bake farthing white bread, half-penny white, penny white, halfpenny wheaten, penny wheaten bread, penny household and twopenny household loaves, and none of greater size;" — these last denominations indicating both size and price. In the reign of Elizabeth 60d. sterling was equivalent to 1 oz. Troy, and the farthing sterling was consequently the 240th part of the ounce. A peck of meal or flour was equivalent to the 14 lb. Troy or 224 oz. avoirdupois; a bushel to 56 lb. or 896 oz.; and a quarter to 448 lb. Troy or 7,868 oz. avoirdupois. By the 31st Edward I. (1303) it was enacted that if a baker's "bread of a farthing" loaf be found wanting in weight but 2s. 6d. (i.e. $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz. Troy) he shall be amerced; but if it want more weight than that, he shall be set on the pillory, and shall not redeem it by gold nor silver.

and may sell four. And this assise ought to be holden throughout all England. The assise of bread may be holden according to the price of wheat, that is to say, as well wastel as other bread of the better, second, or third sort, shall be weighed, as is aforesaid, by the middle price of wheat; and the assise or weight of bread shall not be changed but by 6d. increasing or decreasing in the sale of a quarter. Statute 6 of the same year declares that a baker or brewer convict of not observing the assise of bread and ale, the first, second and third time he shall be amerced according to his offence, if it be not over grievous; but if the offence be grievous and often, then he shall suffer punishment of the body, — that is to wit, a baker to the pillory and a brewer to the tumbrel, or some other correction. First, all measures of the town, bushels, half and quarter bushels, gallons, pottles and quarts, shall be gathered, as well of towns as of other places, measures and weights, pounds, half pounds, beams and other little weights, wherewith bread of the town or of the court is weighed; that is to say, one loaf of every sort of bread. Upon every measure, bushel, weight and loaf, and the measures of mills, the name of the owner shall be distinctly written. Then, twelve lawful men being sworn, the bailiffs shall be commanded to bring in all bakers and brewers, with their measures and all things underwritten. 1st. They shall inquire the price of wheat, to wit how a quarter of the best wheat was sold last market day, and how the second and the third; and how a quarter of barley and oats; after, how the bakers' bread in the court

doth agree; to wit, wastel and other bread after wheats of the best or second or third price. Also upon how much increase or decrease in the price of wheat a baker ought to change the assise and weight of his bread. Also how much the wastel of a farthing ought to weigh, and all other manner of bread, after the price of a quarter of wheat that they present. And for default in the weight a baker to be amerced or to be judged unto the pillory. Brewers for every default to be amerced, or judged unto the tumbrel. When a quarter of barley shall be sold for 2s. then four quarts of ale shall be sold for a penny; when for 2s. 6d. then seven quarts for twopence; when for 3s. then three quarts for one penny; when for 3s. 6d. then five quarts for 2d.; when for 4s. then two quarts at one penny. And so from henceforth the prices shall increase and decrease after the rate of 6d. We need not pursue the course of legislation through the centuries; but refer the curious reader as to bread and bakers to a small black letter volume entitled, "The Assize of Bread, newly corrected and enlarged" (by John Powell, gentleman), London, 1601; and to another quarto volume entitled, "Artachthos, or a New Book declaring the Assise or Weight of Bread, &c., by John Penkethman" (London, 1638, 1748, 1750, &c.) As to beer and ale, it may be well to observe that social celebrations, as at weddings, church festivals, Whitsuntide, &c., were called — from the chief beverage on such occasion — wedding, church, and Whitsun "Ales." In Tudor times the principal statutes for the

regulation of alehouses were the 11th Henry VII. cap. 2 (1495-6) and the 5th and 6th Edward VI. cap. 25 (1552). These statutes gave power to the Justice of Peace of every shire, city, borough, town, &c., to remove, discharge [*i.e.* abolish] and put away common selling of ale and beer in common alehouses and tippling-houses, where they shall think meet. None are to be allowed to keep such houses without giving bond and surety to the justices against the use of unlawful games, as also for the using and maintenance of good order and rule within the same, paying for every such recognizance 12d. The justices in quarter sessions to inquire if any alehouse keepers have forfeited their recognizances. The penalty for keeping an alehouse or tippling-house without the license of the justices is for every offence three days' imprisonment, and to enter into recognizances not to keep such houses in future. Any person may sell ale or beer at fairs, in booths, without license. The penalty of 10s. is imposed on any innkeeper, victualler, alehouse keeper or tippling-house keeper, suffering any one to continue drinking or tippling therein, except invited by any traveller abiding there, or labouring and handicraftsmen in cities and towns for one hour at dinner time, or other workmen sojourning in the house. If any innkeeper, &c., sell less than one full ale quart of best beer for a penny, and of the small, two quarts for one penny, he shall forfeit 10s., and in default of payment to be taken by distress and sale of goods; and for want of sufficient distress the offender

to be committed to the common gaol till the penalty be paid. If the constables or churchwardens neglect their duty there are penalties on them. Not only were the statutes stringent on all housekeepers, but there was constant surveillance exercised towards them; and they were not unfrequently marked out for special taxation. The following instances are noted amongst the state papers of the reign of Elizabeth. Sir Francis Walsingham, writing to Sir William Cecil, September 7, 1568, states that a Frenchman and an Italian are secretly lodged in London, and suggests that all tavern keepers should be required to give information of any foreigners residing with them. In 1577 there were enumerations certified of the number of inns and alehouses in sundry shires; and in the same year the form of a recognizance for an alehouse keeper shows that he was to be bound for the good conduct of his house, himself in 20s. and two sureties in 10s. each. On the 3rd October, 1577, the Commissioners of Musters for Staffordshire certify to the Privy Council that the number of alehouses and victualling houses in that county then numbered 105. In Norfolk a similar document shows there were 480; and in Derbyshire 750. In 1579 the Mayor and Jurates of Dover solicit aid to repair their ruined harbour, by a grant of the rates set upon alehouses and taverns. Accordingly in March 1580, the Privy Council write to the justices in every shire, requiring them to raise a fund for the repair of Dover haven, by levying a fine of 2s. 6d. upon every new

license for keeping alehouses. All licenses heretofore granted to be void from the last day of May next, except such as shall pay the above fine. In August the opinion of the commissioners is given how conveniently a sum of money might be levied for the making of Dover haven (*inter alia*) by impositions on alehouses and on shipping. In the same month a statement is made of the number of parishes in England and Wales, with the amount of fees to be charged upon the admission of every victualler, towards the repairs of Dover haven. The Privy Council write to the Justices of Peace in certain shires, directions at once to levy the fines on such alehouses as have not yet paid; and to transmit the same to Mr. Randolph, treasurer for the works at Dover.—(*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*) For documents, &c., relating to alehouse keepers, see Nos. 52 and 53, pp. 217 seq. 224 seq. As to what came under the category of unlawful games, see note 62, p. 218.

In the copious notes to the present volume have been embodied the substance of, or references to, three series of documents, bearing directly on the Lancashire Lieutenancy. The first is a quarto volume of the Harleian MSS. Cod. 1926, which contains copies of about one hundred and twenty documents, 1559-1597, "seeming to be a sort of Register, wherein many single papers relating to the publick Business of the County of Lancashire are fairly exemplified or entered." Many of these prove to be copies of the Shuttleworth MSS., and where this is the case it is intimated

under the number and title of each such document printed in this volume. The second is the correspondence of Dr. William Chaderton, while Bishop of Chester, and one of the heads of an Ecclesiastical Commission for Lancashire as well as Cheshire, 1580-1586; for some account of which the reader is referred to a note, page 113 of this volume. The third comprises the printed "Calendars of State Papers: Domestic," of which one series embraces the years 1547-1580, and another the years 1603-1610. The intervening volume, 1581-1602, has not yet been issued. These Calendars for the reign of Elizabeth are under the able editorship of Robert Lemon, Esq., of the State Paper Office, who in his Preface to the earlier volume (p. 11) thus estimates the value of this collection of State Papers:—

In the details of the social condition of the empire under Elizabeth's reign, the greatest amount of information will be found. The insight into curious and minute points of domestic habits; the intermixture of the utmost simplicity with regal magnificence; the germs of thought, then dimly conceived, but lying dormant for three centuries before ripening into perfection; the projects and intentions of mechanical genius, still in the nineteenth century remaining uncompleted,—are all traceable in the present volume. The wisdom and energy of Elizabeth's government will be conspicuous in the care taken to put the defences of the realm, both by sea and land, in a complete state of efficiency. The navy was greatly enlarged, and a vast impetus given to maritime adventure by the efforts to suppress piracy on the one hand, and by the voyages of Hawkyns, of Furbisher, of Gilberte, and of Drake on the other. The internal defences were

promoted by systematic organization of the militia; by the holding of general musters periodically at intervals of about three years; by surveys of all the creeks and landing-places, and by attention to the increase and breed of horses in gentlemen's parks throughout the kingdom. These operations were carried on through the medium of commissions addressed to the nobility and gentry in every county; and the returns to those commissions, whether of musters, or inquiry into piracy, or for the breed and increase of horses, are very numerous signed; and the returns from the Justices of the Peace of the several counties, with relation to the due execution of the laws against rogues and vagabonds, the certificates of inns and alehouses, the quantities and exportation of corn, and other subjects of magisterial jurisdiction, all bearing signatures of persons of the greatest distinction,—present an amount of contributions to the studies of history, of biography, and of genealogy, the value of which will not fail to be highly appreciated. It is scarcely too much to say that these details, taken together, lay open to historical students the actual condition of England under Queen Elizabeth, to a degree which has never yet been approached in the historical materials of this or perhaps any other country.

That portion of the notes which may be called biographical and genealogical has been compiled from the most trustworthy sources, which could not in every instance be formally cited. A general acknowledgment may therefore be offered here, to Dr. Whitaker's *Whalley*, Baines's *Lancashire*, Mr. Ormerod's *Cheshire*, *Miscellanea Palatina*, *Civil War Tracts of Lancashire*, &c.; and to the Rev. Canon Raines's *Notitia Cestriensis*, and *Stanley Papers*, part ii.,—for a large amount of information relating to Lancashire families

and individuals. Where this has been derived from a single source, it has usually been acknowledged; but in many cases the sources have been several, one correcting the errors or supplying the deficiencies of another, and in such cases the authorities could not always be fairly cited. This general acknowledgment of obligations due to the collectors of pedigrees and other genealogical information, would not be complete if the Editor were to omit naming five quarto volumes of MSS. relating to Lancashire families and estates, compiled by the late Mr. John Palmer, architect, of which one volume consists wholly of pedigrees. These volumes, the property of his respected and valued friend, JOSEPH JORDAN, Esq., of Manchester, have been liberally placed at the Editor's disposal, and he has largely availed himself of their curious and varied collections both for the text and for the notes of the present work.

It remains only to express the thanks of the Chetham Society generally, and individually those of the Editor, to Sir JAMES P. KAY-SHUTTLEWORTH, of Gawthorpe Hall, Bart., for the liberality with which he has placed the original MSS. in the family muniment chest at the disposal of the Society, for the purposes of publication. That chest has proved a store-house of interesting documents, bearing on both our county and general history during the eventful reigns of Elizabeth, James I. and Charles I.,—and has contributed its full share to those local memorials of the past, which, while they interest every Englishman, serve at once to cor-

rect the errors of published history, and to supply minute and accurate details for that which yet remains to be written. It is perhaps not too much to ask of those who have an ancestral share in the history of the past, to contribute, in a like liberal and generous spirit, their quotas to a truthful record, — a fitting tribute to the memory of their fathers, — through the medium of the Chetham Society.

J. H.

MANCHESTER,
JULY, 1859.

CONTENTS.

THE LANCASHIRE LIEUTENANCY UNDER THE TUDORS		<i>page</i>
No. 1.	1553. Military muster of the County	2
No. 2.	1556. Levy of 200 archers. Quota for each Hundred ...	14
No. 3.	1557. Captains of Lancashire soldiers	15
No. 4.	1556 [? 1559]. Levy of 300 men for Berwick. Quotas of Hundreds	18
No. 5.	1559. Levy of 200 soldiers and 267 pioneers. Quotas of Hundreds	20
No. 6.	1559-60. Muster of 3992 harnessed and unharnessed men. Quotas of Hundreds	21
No. 7.	1566-67. Levy of 50 archers for Ireland. Quotas of Hundreds	22
No. 8.	1569-70. Tenth and Fifteenth	24
No. 9.	1574. Muster in parishes of Bolton, Bury, Deane and Radcliffe. Archers, Billmen, Calivers and Pikemen	32
No. 10.	1574. General levy of arms, armour and horses in Lancashire	34
No. 11.	1574. Certificate and summary of the same muster ...	58
No. 12.	1574. Levy of 100 men for Ireland. Quotas of Hundreds	62
No. 13.	1574. Same levy as No. 12. Levy for furnishing the men	65
No. 14.	1575. Levy of 30 labourers and soldiers for Ireland. Quotas. Furniture	66
No. 14.*	1576. Attendance at church in Lancashire and Cheshire	67
No. 15.	1576. Levy of masons, carpenters and labourers for Ireland	75

No. 16.	[? 1576]. Armour delivered to the parishes of Salford Hundred	... .. page	77
No. 17.	[? 1576]. Each Hundred's quota of a Fifteenth	...	78
No. 18.	[? 1576]. King's rent and the rate or tax upon the forests	... ..	79
No. 18.*	1577. Levy and quotas for 300 men: their furniture	...	86
No. 19.	1577. Three hundred men to be trained	... ..	91
No. 20.	[1577]. The Queen's letter for the same	... ..	93
No. 21.	1577. Levy and rate in Blackburn Hundred	... ..	95
No. 22.	1577. Levy and quotas for 300 gunners. Distribution for training	... ..	97
No. 23.	1577. Subdivision of Salford Hundred for training soldiers	... ..	99
No. 24.	[? 1577]. Quotas of money rate of parishes of Bury, Bolton, Radcliffe and Deane	... ..	100
No. 25.	1577. Names of trained soldiers within certain limits in the Hundred of Salford	... ..	102
No. 26.	[? 1557]. Rates of hamlets in the parish of Middleton	...	103
No. 27.	1580. The Queen's commission for a general muster...	...	104
No. 28.	1580. Trained soldiers to be sent to Chester for Ireland	... ..	111
No. 29.	1581. The Hundreds' quotas for one hundred men. Cost of their furniture	... ..	120
No. 30.	1583. Presentments of Salford jurats as to horses, mares, &c.	... ..	130
No. 31.	1584. Levy of 200 men for Ireland	... ..	132
No. 32.	1584. Recusants to find horsemen or money	...	139
No. 33.	[? 1584.] Names of Lancashire gentlemen to find light horsemen	... ..	142
No. 34.	1584. Quotas of 200 soldiers for Ireland. Their furniture and charges	... ..	144
No. 35.	1584. Tax or rate on four parishes for eleven soldiers	...	147
No. 35.*	[? 1585]. Declaration of the Loyal Protestant Association of Lancashire gentlemen	... ..	152
No. 36.	1585. Quotas for 600 gunners and pikemen. The rates for them	... ..	158

CONTENTS.

CXV

No. 37.	1585. Orders as to quota of £441 2s. 8d. in Salford Hundred	page 160
No. 38.	1585. Flesh in Lent. Orders of Council	164
No. 39.	1586. Letter from the Queen and Council. Levy of 100 men for Ireland	174
No. 39.*	1586. Tidings of the Spanish fleet	176
No. 40.	1587. Orders as to armour, mustering and training of soldiers, &c.	180
No. 41.	1587. Absence from church	186
No. 42.	1587. Names and proportions of persons furnishing 25 demilances	188
No. 43.	1587 [1588]. Sir John Byron to the justices of Derby Hundred. The trained men to be ready for review	194
No. 44.	1587 [1588]. Sir John Byron to the justices of Salford. The view at Manchester	195
No. 45.	1588. Furnishing soldiers for Scotland. Lord Strange to the justices in Salford Hundred	199
No. 46.	1588. The Pile or Peel of Fouldrey	201
No. 46.*	1588. The Queen's proclamation to the Earl of Derby	203
No. 47.	1588. Quotas in Salford Hundred for watching the beacon on Rivington Pike	206
No. 48.	1588. Ryven Pike. The beacon	207
No. 48.*	1588. The Earl of Derby to Sir John Byron, &c. Thanksgiving for the defeat of the Armada	210
No. 49.	1588. Levy and rate for fourteen men in Salford Hundred	212
No. 50.	1588. Sir John Byron to the Salford justices. Summons to pay money	215
No. 51.	1588. The arms of disbanded Lancashire soldiers from Ireland	216
No. 52.	[? 1588-89]. The Sabbath. Vagabonds	217
No. 53.	1588 [1589]. Alehouse-keepers, bakers, &c.	224
No. 54.	1590. Quota of Salford Hundred in men and money towards 100 soldiers for Ireland	226
No. 55.	1594. Quota of each Hundred towards 100 soldiers	234

THE LANCASHIRE LIEUTENANCY UNDER THE STUARTS.

Accession of James I.	page	241
No. 55.* 1603. Address of the Lancashire gentry to James I. on his accession		242
No. 56. 1612. High constables for each Hundred: orders as to highways, alehouses, &c.		254
No. 57. 1612. Orders for disarming recusants		259
No. 58. 1612. Recusants and non-communicants		263
No. 59. 1638. A bearward's recognizance		265
CIVIL WAR LETTERS		267
No. 60. 22nd Sept. 1642. Parliamentary declaration by the son of the governor of Hull		271
No. 61. 26th Sept. 1642. Siege of Manchester. Help and match wanted. (Richard Holland and others to Richard Shuttleworth and John Starkie.)		272
No. 62. Oct. 7, 1642. A misunderstanding between friends. (? Richard Shuttleworth to Alexander Rigby.)		274
No. 63. Oct. 8 to 16, 1642. News in copies and abstracts of letters		278
No. 64. Oct. 12, 1642. The Earl of Derby and forces. Seizure of ammunition. (Edward Johnson, Manchester, to Messrs. Booth and Johnson.)		281
No. 65. Oct. 13, 1642. Proposed peace meeting at Bolton. (William Farington and others to Richard Shuttleworth and others.)		282
No. 66. Oct. 12, 1642. The same subject. (Roger Nowell, Esq., to William Farington, Esq.)		285
No. 67. Oct. 15, 1642. The same subject. Parliament objects to treaties. (Richard Holland to Richard Shuttleworth and John Starkie.)		286
No. 68. October, 1642. Parliamentarian meeting at Padiham. (? Richard Shuttleworth and others to Richard Holland and others.)		287
No. 69. Oct. 18, 1642. Information wanted from Wigan, Orms-		

CONTENTS.

cxvii

	kirk, and Warrington. (Richard Shuttleworth to George Rigby.)	... .. page	290
No. 70.	<i>Oct. 18, 1642.</i> Fit persons named to furnish information. (George Rigby's reply to Richard Shuttleworth.)	...	292
No. 71.	<i>Oct. 20, 1642.</i> Calling out the freehold and trained bands, under ordinance of Parliament	... ..	294
No. 72.	<i>Oct. 20, 1642.</i> Richard Shuttleworth to the Earl of Derby; declining to attend his Lordship at Warrington	... ..	295
No. 73.	<i>Oct. 21, 1642.</i> Perils from the assembling of royalists. (Richard Shuttleworth to Ralph Ashton and Alexander Rigby.)	... ..	297
No. 74.	<i>Oct. 22, 1642.</i> Proposals to Manchester from the Earl of Derby. (J. Booth and others to Richard Shuttleworth and others.)	... ..	298
No. 75.	<i>Oct. 26, 1642.</i> Manchester seeks help. Royalists billeted at various places. (Richard Holland and others to R. Shuttleworth and J. Starkie.)	... ..	301
No. 76.	<i>Oct. 31 1642.</i> Muster of Burnley parish for training. (John Braddyll to Richard Shuttleworth)	... ..	304
No. 77.	<i>Nov. 6, 1642.</i> Danger from Sir Gilbert Hoghton. (Adam Bolton to Richard Shuttleworth.)	... ..	305
No. 78.	<i>Nov. 6, 1642.</i> Powder and match sent towards Gawthorpe. (Thomas Birch to Richard Shuttleworth)	... ..	307
No. 79.	<i>Nov. 8, 1642.</i> Captain Birch's company sent to Rochdale. (Richard Holland and others to Richard Shuttleworth)	... ..	308
No. 80.	<i>Nov. 8, 1642.</i> Owners of arms not summoned. The Earl of Derby and Sir Gilbert Hoghton at Preston. (John Nowell and another to Richard Shuttleworth and another.)	... ..	309
No. 81.	<i>Nov. 10, 1642.</i> Aid promised to Padiham. (J. Bradshaw to R. Shuttleworth and J. Starkie.)	... ..	310
No. 82.	[? <i>November, 1642.</i>] Peril from Sir Gilbert Hoghton (?) to Clitheroe. (William Baley and others to Richard Shuttleworth.)	... ..	311

No. 83.	[? <i>December</i> , 1642.] The sheriff's warrant. Papists raising forces	... .. page	312
No. 84.	[? 1642.] Letter vouching that Henry Haddock is not a spy. (Mrs. Alice Townley to John Starkie.)	... ..	314
————	Draft reply. (John Starkie to Mrs. Alice Townley.)	... ..	315
————	Memoranda of muskets in Dutton and Ribchester	... ..	316
INDEX	... ..	... ..	319

PLATES OF ARMS AND ARMOUR.

Since this work was printed the Editor's attention has been called to an interesting *brochure* just published, "On the Arming of Levies in the Hundred of Wirral, in the County of Chester, and the Introduction of Small Fire Arms as weapons of war, in place of Bows and Arrows." By Joseph Mayer, Esq., of Liverpool, F.S.A., F.R.S.N.A., &c. &c. This curious and valuable little work, being illustrated by a series of plates of arms and armour of the same period as that comprised in the present volume, its Editor ventured to prefer a request to Mr. Mayer for the use of his plates to illustrate "The Lancashire Lieutenancy,"—a request which was at once responded to with that courtesy and generosity so characteristic of Mr. Mayer, who placed all his plates at the disposal of the Chetham Society. To that gentleman the Editor tenders his own most grateful acknowledgments, and those of the Council and members generally of the Chetham Society; who cannot fail to be sensible how much these volumes are enriched, and their technical descriptions of arms and armour elucidated, by the engravings from articles of the period in the extensive and valuable museum of Mr. Mayer.

September, 1859.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PLATES.

PLATE I. *fig.* 1, a cross-bow; 2, windlass for stringing the bow; 3, another form of cross-bow; 4, 5, a bow, an arrow, and six arrow heads of different forms, found in a tomb at Thebes in Egypt.

PLATE II. *fig.* 2, a musket with match holder; 1, a wheel-lock gun, the first improvement on the matchlock; 3, a musket ("Brown Bess") used by soldiers at the present time.

PLATE III. *fig.* 1, a double wheel-lock gun, intended to fire twice out of the same barrel; 2, a musket rest; 3, 4, touch-boxes; 5, a bullet mould; 6, a spanner, used for winding up wheel-locks; 7, a bandelier, with bullet bag and match; 8, a dagge or pistol.

PLATE IV. *fig.* 1, a double wheel-lock dagge; 2, a wheel-lock gun, used by horse soldiers and fired from the saddle bow; 3, a battle axe, the handle forming a gun; 4, the first form of the flint lock; 5, a caliver, used by horse soldiers; 6, another form of the wheel-lock gun, having a very short stock; 7, a match-lock gun, used by the natives in India at the present time.

PLATE V. a musketer with match-lock, rest, bandelier, touch-box and sword, A.D. 1623.

PLATE VI. *figs.* 2, 4, bills; 1, 3, halberds; 5, a demi-lance; 6, the usual weapon of pikemen.

PLATE VII. *fig.* 1, a sallet worn by bowmen; 2, a skull cap; 3, plate-coat; 4, a corslet; 5, a burgonet; 6, a morion.

. The various articles in the plates will be best found in the text by reference to their names in the Index at the end of the volume.

PLATE I.

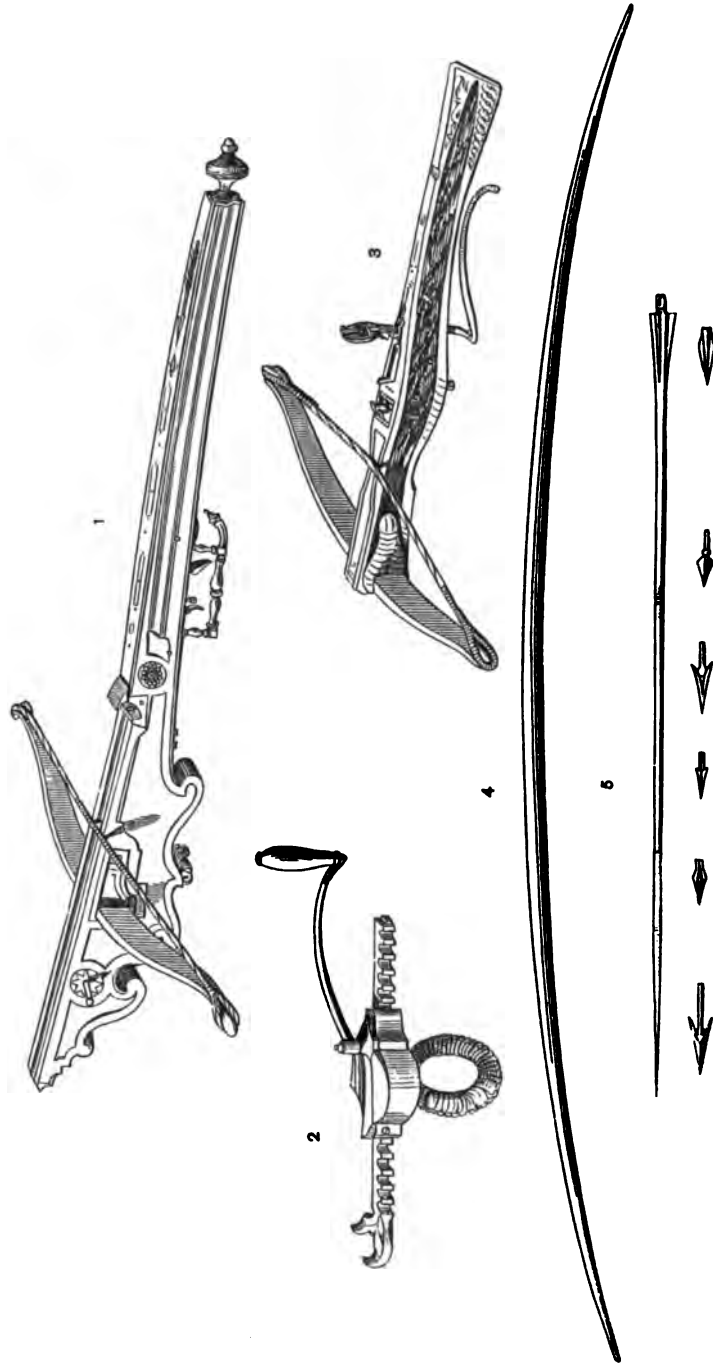


PLATE II.

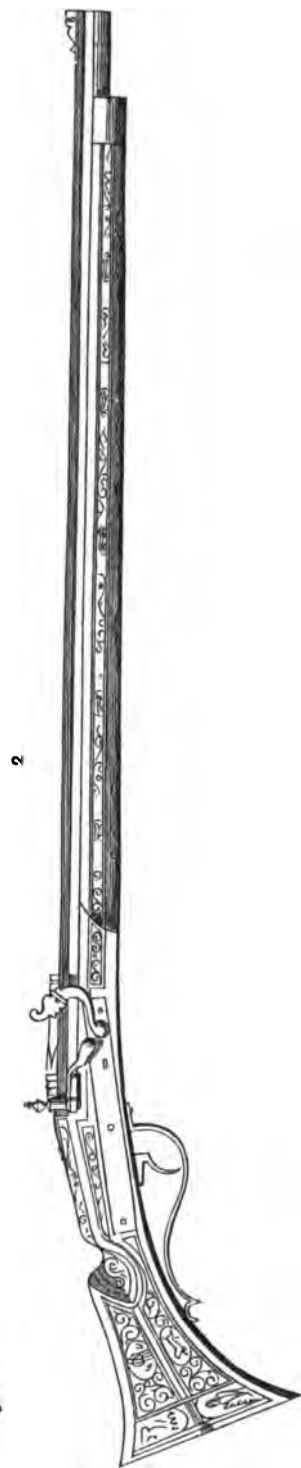


PLATE III.

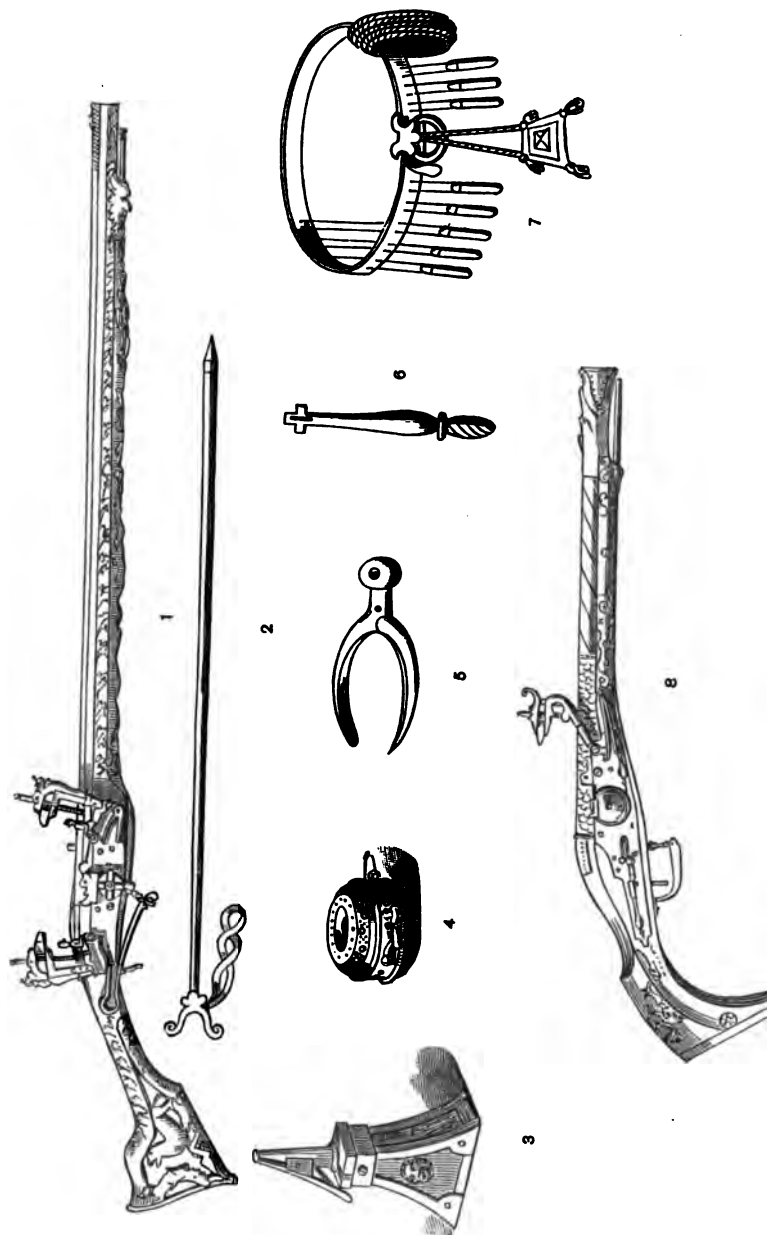
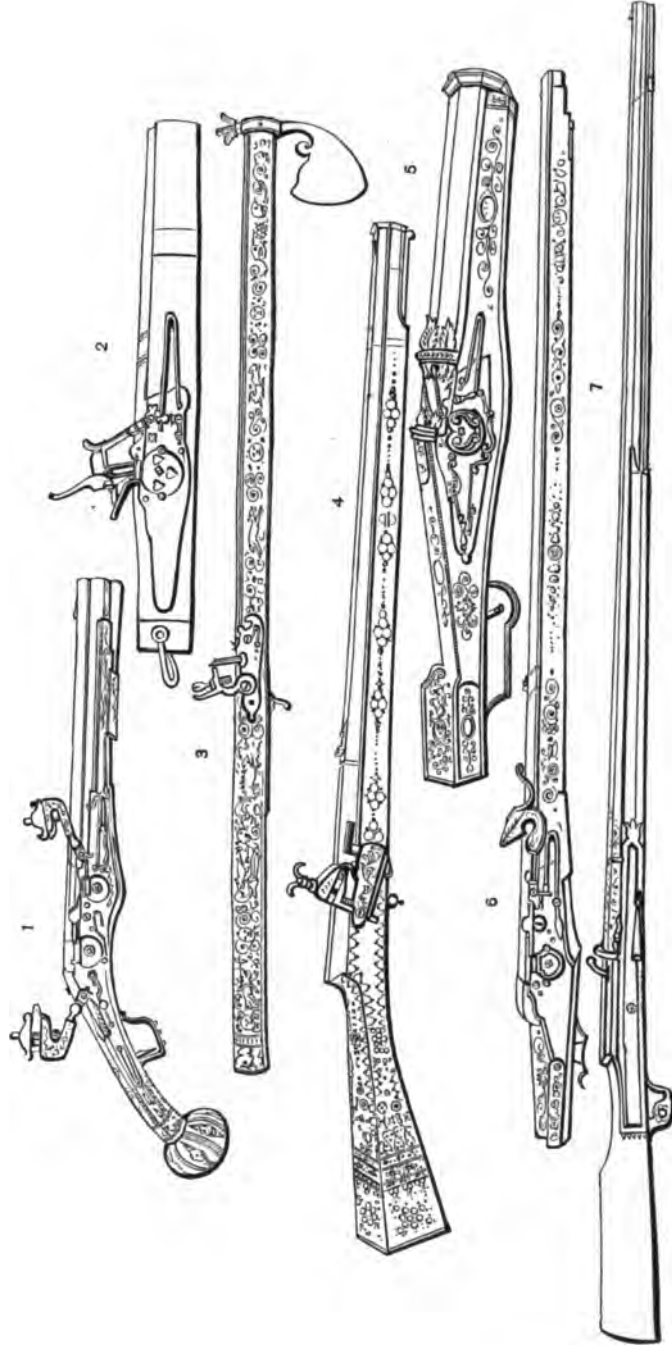


PLATE IV.





A MUSKETTIER.
1628.

PLATE VI.

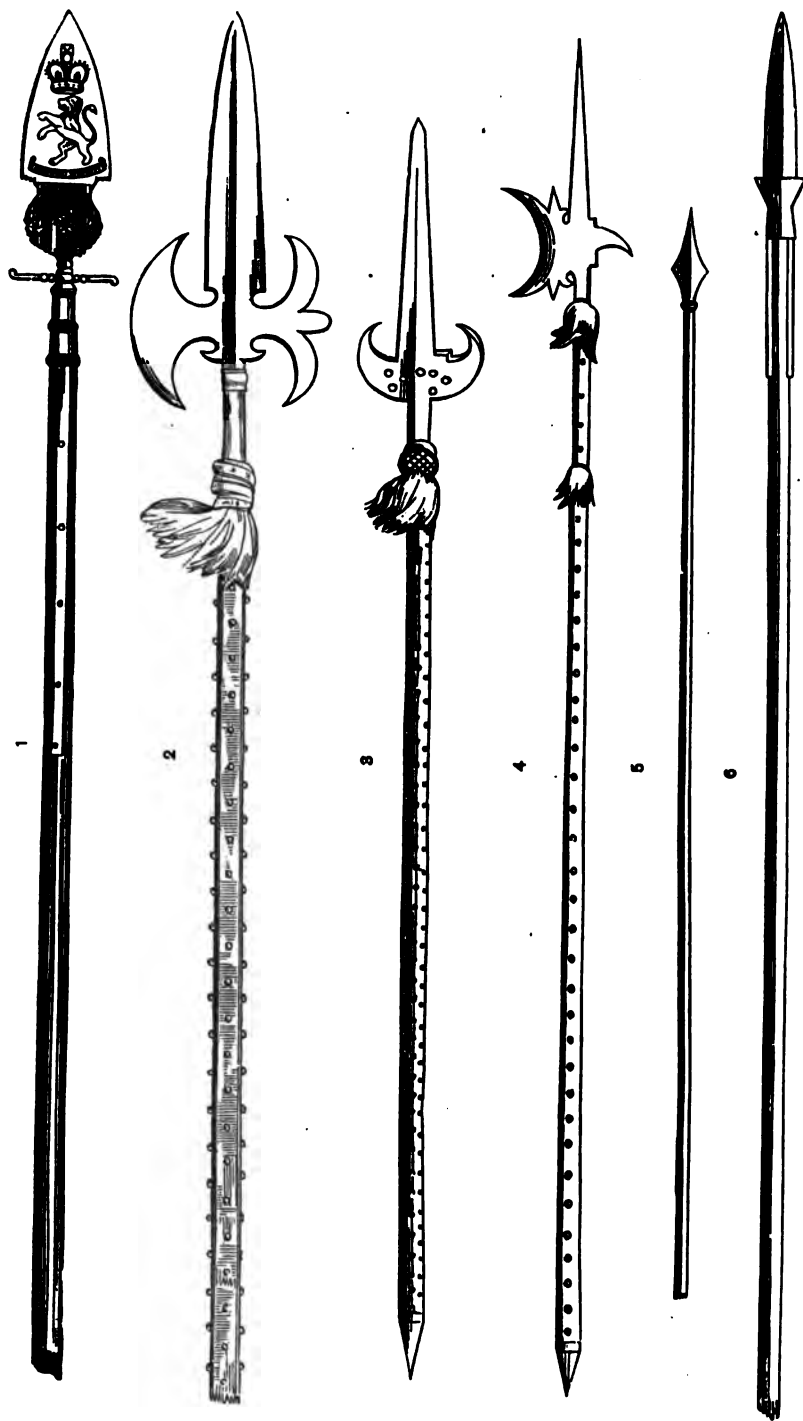
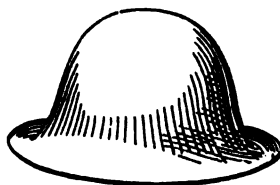


PLATE VII.



1



2



3



4



5



6

THE
LANCASHIRE · LIEUTENANCY
UNDER
THE TUDORS.

THE LANCASHIRE LIEUTENANCY UNDER THE TUDORS.

THE first military muster in Lancashire, about the period to which this volume more immediately refers, was in the first year of the reign of Mary, 1553. One account of it is given in "Gregson's Fragments" (p. 18) from a curious, neatly written MS. in his possession, "copied from a MS. written temp. Henry VIII., comprised in 170 pages, by Thomas Birch the younger, Armiger, of Birch, temp. Elizabeth." With a view to its correction a transcript has been made of a document in the Harl. MSS. Codex 1926, No. 1, which in the catalogue to that collection is stated to be an "Imperfect Certificate (as it seemeth) of the number of able men to be furnished by the several Townes, Villages, Hamlets, &c. throughout the several hundreds of Lancashire; temp. Reg. Eliz. fol. 1." It is very probable that this Certificate (though supposed from the writing to be of the reign of Elizabeth) and the Birch MS. are transcripts of the same document. Both are imperfect; the Harleian at the beginning, the Birch at the end; and there are discrepancies, some of the chief of which are marked in the foot notes. The earlier portion is taken solely from Gregson's print of the Birch MS.

No. I.—1553.

MILITARY MUSTER OF THE COUNTY.

(Birch MS. apud Gregson, p. 18; Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 1, fol. 1.)

DARBY HUNDRED. — To RAISE 430 MEN.

These were the commanders of them : — Edward Earl of Derby, Sir Richard Molyneux, Sir Thomas Gerrard, Sir Peers Legh, Sir John Holcroft, Sir John Atherton, Sir William Norris. Thomas Butler of Bewsey, George Ireland of Hale, William Tarbock of Tarbock, Lawrence Ireland of Lydiate, Esquires.¹

SALFORD HUNDRED. — 350 MEN.

Sir Edmund Trafford, Sir William Ratcliffe, Sir Robert Longley, Sir Thomas Holt, Sir Robert Worseley. Robert Barton, Edward Holland, Ralph Ashton, Esquires.²

¹ Edward Stanley, third Earl of Derby, succeeded his father Thomas, second Earl, in 1521, and died in 1572. — Sir Richard Molyneux de Sefton, succeeded his father (Sir William) in 1548, and died 1568. — Sir Thomas Gerrard of Bryn Knt., was high sheriff of Lancashire in 1553 and again in 1558, and was twice imprisoned in the Tower as a zealous adherent of Mary Queen of Scots. — Sir Peers (or Peter) Legh of Lyme and Haydock, was knighted in 1544, and married Margaret, daughter of Sir Thomas Gerrard of Bryn. — Sir John Holcroft of Holcroft, parish of Winwick, Knt., was the eldest son and heir of the knight of the same name; he married Anne, daughter of Ralph Standish Esq. of Standish. — Sir John Atherton of Atherton, died in 1573. — Sir William Norres of Speke Knt., was twice married, and died in 1568. — Thomas Butler of Bewsey Esq. may be an error for Sir Thomas (son of Sir Thomas), who died in 1580. — George Ireland of Hale Esq. (son and heir of Thomas Ireland of Hutte and Hale Esq.) was twice married, and was succeeded by his second son, Sir Gilbert. — William Torbock of Torbock Esq., married Katherine, daughter of Sir Thomas Gerrard of Bryn. — Lawrence Ireland of Lydiate Esq. was the son and heir of William Ireland and his wife Margaret, daughter of Thomas Torbock of Torbock Esq. Lawrence married Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Starky of Stretton co. Chester Esq.

² Sir Edmund Trafford of Trafford Knt., married Anne, daughter of Sir Alexander Radcliffe, and died 1564. — Sir William Radcliffe of Ordsall Knt. (son and heir of Sir Alexander), married Margaret, daughter of Sir Edmund Trafford, and left a son and

LEYLAND HUNDRED. — 170 MEN.

Sir Thomas Hesketh. Edward Standish, John Fleetwood, Roger Bradshaw, John Langtree, Peers Anderton, and John Wrightington, Esquires.³

AMOUNDERNESS HUNDRED. — 300 MEN.

Sir Thomas Hesketh, Sir Richard Houghton. George Brown, John Kitchen, Richard Barton, William Wetbie [? Westbie] and William Barton, Esquires.⁴

heir, Sir Alexander, who dying without issue in 1586, was succeeded by his brother, Sir John.—Sir Robert Langley of Agecroft Knt. succeeded to the estates on the death of his grandfather in 1512, and died without male issue in 1561.—Sir Thomas Holt. There was a chaplain called Sir Thomas, of the Holtes of Ashworth in Middleton.—Sir Robert Worsley of Booths Knt., married Alice, daughter of Thurstan Tildesley Esq.—Robert Barton Esq. of Smithills, second son of Andrew Barton Esq., born 1524, married Margaret, daughter of Sir Peter or Piers Legh of Lyme, Cheshire, and Haydock and Bradley, Lancashire; and died in 1580.—Edward Holland of Denton Esq., died in 1573.—Ralph Assheton Esq. of Great Lever in Middleton, was twice married. His eldest son, Ralph, born in 1579, was created a baronet in 1623.

³ Sir Thomas Hesketh of Rufford was knighted the day after the coronation of Queen Mary, October 2, 1553. In September 1557, he assisted in raising 100 men to serve that queen in the Scotch wars, and volunteered to become their Captain. He married Alice, daughter of Sir John Holcroft; was sheriff of Lancashire 1563, and in confinement as a disaffected papist in 1581.—Edward Standish of Standish Esq., son of Alexander, succeeded his brother Ralph about 1553; married Ellen, daughter of Sir William Radcliffe of Ordsall, rebuilt Standish Hall in 1574, and died in 1603.—John Fleetwood Esq., son and heir of William Fleetwood of Hesketh, bought Penwortham Priory from the king's commissioners temp. Henry VIII.; he married Joan, daughter and heir of Thomas Langton, baron of Newton.—Roger Bradshaw Esq. of Haigh married Jane, daughter of Ralph Standish Esq., and died in 1598.—John Langtree of Langtree (in Standish) Esq., son and heir of Edward Langtree Esq.—Piers or Peter Anderton of Anderton Esq., son of Oliver Anderton, lord of the manor of Anderton.—John Wrightington Esq. of Wrightington; was a deputy lieutenant and justice of peace for Lancashire; in favour of a more strict observance of the Lord's Day in 1586, and in 1588 one of the loyal association of magistrates.

⁴ Sir Thomas Hesketh is already noticed in the last note.—Sir Richard Houghton of Houghton Tower Knt., son of Sir William, was knight of the shire in 1547, was four times married, and died in 1558.—John Kitchen Esq. of Pilling, North Meols, son of William Kitchen of Fortune.—Richard Barton Esq. of Barton Row, near Preston, married Ann, daughter of Sir Thomas Southworth of Samlesbury Knt.—William

BLACKBURNE HUNDRED.—400 MEN.

Sir Richard Shireburne, Sir Thomas Langton, Sir Thomas Talbot, Sir John Southworth. John Townley, Thomas Catterall, John Osbolston [Osbaldeston], John Talbot, Esquires.⁵

LOYNSDALE HUNDRED.—350 MEN.

The Lord Monteagle. Sir Marmaduke Tunstall. Thomas Carus, George Middleton, Thomas Bradley, Hugh Dicconson and Oliver Middleton, Esquires.⁶

Westbie is doubtless an error for William Westbie Esq. (the third in succession of that name) of Mowbreck, who married a daughter of — Rigmaiden of Wedeacre, and was succeeded by his son John of Westbye, Yorkshire, and Mowbreck, Lancashire. — William Barton Esq., probably a younger branch of the Bartons of Barton, near Preston.

⁵ Sir Richard Sherburne Knt., son and heir of Thomas Sherburne, succeeded his father in 1536, married Matilda, daughter of Sir Richard Bold of Bold Knt., was knighted in 1544, was M.P. for Liverpool in 1555, and for Preston in 1554 and 1557. In the reign of Philip and Mary, he was high steward and master forester of the Forest of Bowland. In that of Henry VIII. he was one of the commissioners for the dissolution of the monasteries; and in that of Edward VI. for the sale of chantry lands. He died in July 1594, aged 71. — Sir Thomas Langton Knt. of Walton-le-Dale and Baron of Newton-in-Makerfield (son of Ralph Langton) was twice married, and died in 1569. — Sir Thomas Talbot Knt. of Bashall, married Cicely, daughter of William Venables, Baron of Kinderton; was knighted 6th Edward VI. (1552), and died in 1559. — Sir John Southworth of Southworth and Samlesbury Knt. succeeded his father, Sir Thomas, in 1546, married Mary, daughter of Sir Richard Assheton of Middleton, was sheriff of Lancashire in 1562, 1568 and 1569; and died in 1596-7. — John Towneley Esq., son of Charles Towneley of Towneley Esq. and of his wife Elizabeth, daughter of — Kay of Rochdale, and widow of John Nowell of Read Esq. About 1565 Mr. Towneley married his cousin Mary, sole daughter and heiress of Sir Richard Towneley Knt., and died in 1607, aged 79. He was a Roman Catholic, and imprisoned in 1575. — John Osbaldeston Esq. of Osbaldeston, son and heir of Edward, married Ellen, daughter and coheir of John Bradley of Bradley Hall Esq. His son and heir, Sir Edward, was knighted by James I. — John Talbot Esq. of Bashall, half brother of Sir John Talbot of Grafton Knt. He married Ursula, daughter of John Hammerton of Hellefield Peel Esq.; and his son Thomas Talbot was the last of the name.

⁶ Lord Monteagle. Thomas Stanley, second baron, son and heir of Edward Stanley (second son of Thomas first Earl of Derby) first Lord Monteagle. He died in 1560. —

And how every Towne made them : —

HUNDRED OF WEST DERBY.

Parish of Ormschurch, 28 men.

Ormschurch.....	3	Bickersteth	4
Burscough	3	Skelmersdale	4
Lathom	7	Scaresbricke	7

Parish of North Meols, 9.

Parish of Aughton, 12.

Parish of Altcar, 9.

Parish of Halsall, 28.

Hallsall	7	Down Holland.....	5
Male ⁷	4	Lidiate.....	5
Melling and Cunsough	7		

Parish of Sefton, 30.

Sefton	7	Little Crosby	4
Ince Blundell	6	Litherland	3
Aintree	2	Thornton	4
Much Crosby	4		

Sir Marmaduke Tunstall of Thurland Castle Knt. married Mary, daughter and coheiress of Sir Robert Scargill of Scargill and Thorpe Stapleton, near Leeds, and died in 1566.—Thomas Carus of Halton Esq., probably the same usually described as Mr. Justice Carus. His son was Sir Christopher Carus Knt.—George Middleton of Leighton Esq. He was twice married, first to a daughter of Sir Marmaduke Tunstall, secondly to Margaret, daughter of Sir Christopher Metcalf of Nappa in Wensleydale Knt.; and was succeeded by his son Thomas, father of Sir George Middleton Bart.—Thomas Bradley of Bradley near Chipping Esq., married Grace, daughter of Hugh Sherburne of Stonyhurst, and was succeeded by John, his son and heir.—Hugh Dicconson of Eccleston Esq. The Dicconsons were afterwards of Wrightington.—Oliver Middleton Esq. was probably a younger branch of the Middletons of Leighton.

⁷ Male is Maghull, a chapelry in the parish of Halsall, six miles S.S.W. from Ormskirk.

Parish of Walton, 36.

Walton cum Fazakerley.....	7	Kirkbie	5
Liverpool	4	Derby	11
Formeby	4	Bootle and Linacre.....	3
Kirkdale	2		

Parish of Wigan, 52.

Wigan	11	Holland and Dalton	10
Ince and Pemberton	8	Orrel	3
Haye [Haigh].....	4	Billinge and Winstanley ...	8
Hindley and Abram	8		

Parish of Prescott, 67.

Prescot.....	2	Rainhill	3
Eccleston.....	4	Widnese	9
Sutton	9	Sankey and Pinketh	4
Parr	4	Cuerdley	5
Windle.....	4	Cranton [Cronton]	3
Rainforth..	4	Ditton	3
Whiston	3	Bold	8

Parish of Winwick, 34.

Winwick with Holme.....	3	Haddock cum Golbourne ..	5
Ashton..	10	Southworth c. Croft & Newton	4
Lawton cum Kenyan	5	Killshaw ⁸	7

Parish of Leigh, 36.

Leigh	6	Astley	6
Tildesley	6	Pennington	6
Bedford	6	Westlie [West Leigh]	6

Parish of Warrington, 25.

Warrington, Orforth cum		Burton Wood	6
Sonkye ⁹	7	Rixton and Glassbrooke ¹⁰ ...	6
Wolston cum Fernehead ...	6		

⁸ Killshaw is an old form of spelling and pronouncing Culcheth.⁹ Orford a hamlet, with Sankey a chapelry.¹⁰ Rixton with Glazebrook, a hamlet, and Hollingfare, otherwise Hollings Green, a chapelry with an ancient ferry,—form a township in the parish of Warrington.

Parish of Childwell, 27.

Speke	5	Halewood and Halebank ...	8
Woolston Parva	6	Allerton	2
Garstang	3	Wartree ¹¹	3

Parish of Huyton, 16.

Huyton cum Roby	5	Torbeck [Torbock]	5
Knowsley..	6		

HUNDRED OF LEYLAND.

Parishes of Leyland, 36.

Leyland	9	Houghton cum Withwell ¹³ ...	5
Euxton	9	Whytton and Heapy ¹⁴	4
Clayton, Cuerdonet Whittle ¹²	9		

Parish of Croston, 36.

Croston	6	Ul[n]eswalton.....	3
Rufford	2	Bisphame.	3
Great Howe & Little Howe ¹⁵	5	Mawdesley	6
Tarleton	4	Hesketh and Beconsawe ¹⁶ ...	1
Bretherton	6		

Brindle Parish, cum Villa, 14.

Parochia de Chorley et Villa, 9.

Parochia de Eccleston, 19.

Eccleston cum Heskine ...	9	WrightingtoncumParBold	10
---------------------------	---	------------------------	----

¹¹ Wavertree, a township in the parish of Childwall, is still pronounced Wartree.

¹² Clayton and Whittle, both take the distinctive addition "le Woods."

¹³ Houghton is a township alone, in which stands Houghton Tower. Withnell is a distinct township.

¹⁴ This should be Wheelton, a township in the parish. Heapey is a distinct chapelry.

¹⁵ Much Hoole or Great Hoole, and Little Hoole, two townships taken from Croston and formed into the parish of Much Hoole, about 1641.

¹⁶ Hesketh with Beconsall now forms a separate parish and township; being severed from Croston in 1821.

[Thus far the Birch MS. as printed by Gregson. The text henceforth is from the Harl. MS., the variations in the Birch MS. being indicated in the foot notes with the letter B prefixed.]

Parochia de Penwortham, xvij^{tem} men.

Penwortham, cū Hotton...	vi	Farington, cū Hogh-	
Longton	vi	wicke ¹⁷	v

HUNDRED OF AMOUNDERNES, xj^{ti} men.

Warton	vj	Thorneton	vij
Carleton	vij	Wetoune	ij
Hardhorne and Newton ¹⁸ ..	vij	Tryles ²²	[vj]
Muche Eccleston	v	Lyttle Eccleston e Hare-	
Clyfton....	vj	breke ²³	vj
Bysphame and Norbrecke.	v	Up Racliffe e Tearncare ²⁴	j
Scalnic and Stenowe ¹⁹ ...	vij	Howghton	v
Frekilton	v	Lytle Singleton e Grange	v
Thistilton ²⁰	vij	Westby and Plumpton ...	vij
Warton ...	ij	Rygby and Wreye	vij
Newton and Scales.....	ij	Elswycke	v
Asshton, Inghill e Cottam	ij	Kylmyre and Bruninge ²⁵ ..	v
Out-radclyffe ²¹	ij	Kyrkham	ij
Layton and Warbrecke ...	vij	Wessum ²⁶	j
Pulton	ij	Lythū	v

¹⁷ (B) Farrington cum Howghwicke. (Howick, in Penwortham.)

¹⁸ (B) Hardhorne cum Clinton. (Hardhorn with Newton, in Poulton.)

¹⁹ (B) Scalnew and Straynowe. (Stalmine with Stanal.)

²⁰ (B) Thilston. (Thistleton, parish of Kirkham.)

²¹ (B) Out Rawcliffe (parish of St. Michael-le-Wyre.)

²² (B) Threleye. (Trealea, in parish of Kirkham.)

²³ (B) Larbreke. (Larbrick, parish of Kirkham.)

²⁴ (B) Tornecard. (Tarnicar, parish St. Michael-le-Wyre.)

²⁵ (B) Kelymyne and Brininge. (Kellamergh with Bryning, a township in the parish of Kirkham.)

²⁶ (B) Wassed. (Wesham, a township with Medlar in the parish of Kirkham.)

UNDER THE TUDORS.

9

Elston and Huddersall ²⁷ ..	v	Fyswicke ³⁰	iiij
Gosnaghe ²⁸	vij	Ribleton	iiij
Muche Singleton	vij	Lea	iiij
Whyttington ..	v	Plumpton.....	xj
Haghton	v	Billisburghe.....	v
Elston	ij	Newshame	ij
Grymesawre and Hunk-		Barton	v
hall ²⁹	v		

Parochia de Garstang, xlvth men.

Upper Wyersdall ³¹	iiij	Hamyleton	v
Warmore ³²	ij	Inskrippe and Sawreby ³⁴ ..	ij
Claghton ..	vij	Fullwoodde	vij
Caterall	vij	Blesdall	iiij
Preesall and Akensall ³³ ...	iiij	Myrescowghe	iiij

et Villa de Preston.

HUNDRED DE BLACKBURNE.

Parochia de Blackburne.—113 men.

Blackburne	viiij	Samlesburio.....	xij
Osbaldeston... ..	ij	Livesey.....	viiij
Balderston	vj	Walton in le Dall	xv
Cuerdall	iiij	Saleburie	ij
Harwoodde parva	iiij	Harwoodde magna	x
Plesington ..	iiij	Billington	x

²⁷ Alston or Elston with Hothersall, a township in the parish of Ribchester.

²⁸ (B) Goosenarghe (with Newsham, parish of Kirkham.)

²⁹ (B) Unkefall & Gendar Hall. (Grimsargh, with Brookholes, parish of Preston.)

³⁰ (B) Fyswicke. (Fishwick, parish of Preston.)

³¹ (B) Upper Wittedall. (Over Wyersdale, parish of Lancaster.)

³² Winmarley.

³³ (B) Persal and Alensal. (Preesall, a township with Hackinsall, then in Garstang, but now in the parish of Lancaster.)

³⁴ (B) Inskipp and Sarrebye. (Inskip with Sowerby, parish of St. Michael-le-Wyre.)

Nether Darwen	iiij	Wilpshire cū Dinckley ³⁶ ...	v
Ryshton	vj	Clayton in the Dale.....	v
Mellor cū Eccleshill ³⁵	v	Witton.....	ij
Over Darwen	v		

Parochia de Whalley.— [175 men.]

Whalley	iiij	Mersden	xij
Wysswall ³⁷	v	Thorneley cū Wheteley ³⁹ ..	viiij
Merley	iiij	Folrige ⁴⁰	viiij
Chatburne	vj	Worstorne	iiij
Clayton super moras	j	Mitton, Henthorne, and	
Worston ³⁸	iiij	Calcottes	ij
Cliveger	vij	Twiston ⁴¹	iiij
Symonston	iiij	Althame	iiij
Pendleton mag. and pva... ..	iiij	Downeham	viiij
Reade ..	iiij	Ohurche	iiij
Hapton.....	vj	Clitherowe	xij
Oswaltwisill.....	iiij	Haslyngden.....	vj
Habariame eves	vj	Browneley	iiij
Awghton	xiiij	Padiame ⁴²	vj
Huncote	ij	Colne	x
Brerecliffe cū Extwisill ...	viiij	Chippinge	xiiij

Parochia de Ribchester, xx^{tie} men.

Ribchester	xiiij	Dutton.....	vj
------------------	-------	-------------	----

³⁵ (B) Metter cum Huleshill. (Mellor and Eccleshill are townships in the parish of Blackburn.)

³⁶ (B) Whilpershire cum Dunkley. (Wilpshire and Dinkley are townships in the parish of Blackburn.)

³⁷ (B) Weeswell. (Wiswall, a township in parish of Whalley.)

³⁸ Worston, near Clitheroe, must be distinguished from Worsthorn with Hurstwood, near Burnley. Both townships are in the parish of Whalley.

³⁹ (B) Thornley cum Whalley. (Thornley with Wheatley, now in the parish of Chipping.)

⁴⁰ (B) Felerigh. (Foulridge, a township, a mile and a half from Colne.)

⁴¹ (B) Tiveliton. (Twiston, five miles from Clitheroe.)

⁴² (B) Omitted. (Padiham, four miles west from Burnley.)

[*Forests.*]

Pendle forreste.....	xxxvj	} lxxij men.
Rossendall forrest	xxxvj	

HUNDRED DE LONDESALL.

Cockerhame.....	viiij	Middelton ..	ij
Ellall	xj	Heaton and Oxcliffe ⁴⁹ ...	iiij
Wyresdall	vj	Halton and Aghton	v
Whermore ⁴³	iiij	Scline and Heste.....	ij
Thurnehame ⁴⁴	iiij	Bolton	vj
Asshton and Stodley ⁴⁵ ..	ij	Nether Kellet	v
Scotforthe	vij	O ⁷ Kellet.....	v
Bucke and Alcliffe ⁴⁶	iiij	Cowpynwraye ⁵⁰	j
Lancaster.....	vij	Barwicke ⁵¹	iiij
Skerton	ij	Carnesfurth ⁵²	iiij
Taysholme, Pulton, & Bare ⁴⁷	iiij	Warton ⁵³	vj
Keyshame ⁴⁸	ji	Sylver dalle	ij
O ⁷ ton	ij	Yealande ⁵⁴	iiij

⁴³ (B) Wiremore. (Quernmore, parish of Lancaster.)

⁴⁴ (B) Turnham. (Thurnham, parish of Lancaster.)

⁴⁵ Ashton with Stodday, a township in the parish of Lancaster.

⁴⁶ (B) Buke and Alkelefo. (Bulke and Aldcliffe, one and two miles from Lancaster.)

⁴⁷ Torrisholme, Poulton-le-Sands, and Bare, three separate townships.

⁴⁸ (B) Leisham. (Heysham, a parish and township, four miles from Lancaster.)

⁴⁹ (B) Hayton and Oxcliffe. (Heaton with Oxcliffe, in the parish and two miles and a half from Lancaster.)

⁵⁰ (B) Conpyn Wrayo. (Caponwray, a hamlet in the township of Over Kellet, parish of Bolton-le-Sands.)

⁵¹ ? Berwick Castle, in Hawkshead. There is no township or chapelry of Barwicke or Berwick.

⁵² (B) Carnfort. (Carnforth, in the parish of Warton, six miles from Lancaster.)

⁵³ (B) Marton. (Marton, a hamlet in the township of Ireleth and parish of Dalton.)

⁵⁴ (B) Healand. (Yealand Conyore and Yealand Rodmaine, townships in the parish of Warton.)

Hatton ⁵⁵	iiij	Barrowe	iiij
Dalton	iiij	Leke ⁵⁸	ij
Gressingham	ij	Ireby	j
Whittington	v	Tathū	iiij
Newton	j	Hornebye.....	vij
Ducker ⁵⁶	j	Claghton	ij
Tunstall	j	Caton	v
Carnefilde ⁵⁷	j		

Furnesse.⁵⁹

Bayliwicke of Hauckis- head ⁶⁰	xvij	Dalton	xxj
Bayliwicke of Nibthwaite ⁶¹	vij	Bardsey	ij
Bayliwicke of Colton	vij	Kyrby Irleth	vij
Bayliwicke of Grysdall ...	vij	Lanwicke ⁶³	v
Bayliffewicke of Faitchw th ⁶²	x	Newlande and Egton ⁶⁴ ...	vij
Bayliwicke of Clayse	vij	Ul [?] stone	xij
		Osū ^d ley ⁶⁵	iiij

⁵⁵ (B) Hutton. (Priest Hutton, a township in the parish of Warton.)⁵⁶ (B) Docker. (Docker, a hamlet in the township and parish of Whittington.)⁵⁷ (B) Camffield. (Cantsfield, a township in the parish of Tunstall.)⁵⁸ (B) Loek. (Leek, a township in the parish of Tunstall.)⁵⁹ Furness (the far or further nese or nose) is an ancient and extensive lordship, comprising seventeen or eighteen manors, with various bailiwicks, &c. Its peninsular district is twenty-five miles in length, and from ten to fourteen miles in width, in its upper part. It is now divided into High and Low Furness. The latter is the southern part, quite peninsular, including all south of a line drawn from Broughton in Furness to Ulverstone.⁶⁰ (B) Hawshead. (The ancient manor is a parish, containing four townships; but what in the text is called the bailiwick, is really the township of Hawkshead.)⁶¹ (B) Milthwaite. (Nibthwaite is a township in the parish of Coulton.)⁶² (B) Smithwick. (P Skelwith, a township with Monk Coniston, in the parish of Hawkshead; or perhaps Kinsthwaite, a township in the parish of Coulton.)⁶³ (B) Lanckewicke. (Lowick, a chapelry in the parish of Ulverstone.)⁶⁴ (B) Norland and Egton. (Newland a township, and Egton a chapelry, both in the parish of Ulverstone.)⁶⁵ (B) Osmunderly. (Osmotherly, a township in the parish of Ulverstone.)

Pennyngton.....	iiij	Muchlande	xxviiij
To ^o wer Blewith ⁶⁶	vij	Cartmalle, Holcar and	
Hamelet of Conyston ⁶⁷ ...	iiij	Alithwayte	xv
Don ^o sdall ⁶⁸	iiij	TheTowneshippesofBrough-	
Browghton cum membris..	vij	ton and Cartmall ⁶⁹	xvj

*HUNDRED OF SALFORD.*⁷⁰ — [350 men.]

Salforde	Castelton
Blackrode	Wythington
Ratcliffe	Manchester cū Rob de
Chatterton	Bulhaughe ⁷¹
Butterworth	Barton
Ryton	Heaton cū Halliwell
Crompton	Middleton
Oldhame	Pilkington
Rivington	Tottington
Redishe	Chetame
Asshton	Pendleton
Lostocke cū Rumworth	Bolton
Spotlande	Haghton
Burie	Clifton
Hunderfilde	Harwoodde

⁶⁶ (B) Torwarbboth. (Torver and Blawith are two separate chapelries, in the parish of Ulverstone.)

⁶⁷ (B) Hamlet of Cromston. (Church Coniston, a chapelry in the parish of Ulverstone.)

⁶⁸ Donersdall or Dunnerdale, q.d. Dudden-Dale, in the parish of Kirby Ireleth.

⁶⁹ The parish of Cartmel contains the townships of Upper and Lower Allithwaite, Upper and Lower Holker, Staveley, Cartmell Fell, and Broughton or East Broughton, as distinguished from Broughton-in-Furness.

⁷⁰ All that Gregson (or Baines) prints of this return is: — "Salford Hundred, no particular returns: — Furnished 350 men."

⁷¹ "Manchester cum Robert de Bulhaughe." We can only guess at this name. Can it be that Robert de Barlaw, a neighbouring esquire, wished to add his contribution of men to that of the town of Manchester?

Flixton	Heaton Norres
Pendleburie	Edgeworth
Hilton [the 3 Hultons]	Urmston
Worsley	Asphell [Aspull]
Prestwich	Chorleton ⁷²
Turton	

No. 2. — 1556.

LEVY OF 200 ARCHERS.—QUOTA FOR EACH
HUNDRED.

(Sh. MSS. ; Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 6, fol. 23.)

The appointm^t and Taxacōn of two hundred souldiers, beinge all archers, levyed wthin the countie of Lancaster to se^ve the Queenes Ma^{tie} under the conduction of S^r Rob^{ts} Worsley Knight,⁷³ & Edward Tildesley Esq,⁷⁴ 1556, et anno tertio et quarto Phi: et Mariæ.⁷⁵

⁷² The townships in Salford hundred are enumerated in no order, alphabetical, geographical, or parochial. In the list of places in the text, only forty-two are enumerated. At this period only 41 townships in the hundred were charged to the Fifteenth. The hundred of Salford now contains eleven parishes (counting the old parish of Manchester as one only), comprehending one hundred townships. The six hundreds furnished—West Derby, 430 men; Blackburn, 400; Lonsdale, 350; Salford, 350; Amounderness, 300; and Leyland, 170; in all 2,000 men, which we must take to be the quota for Lancashire in 1553.

⁷³ See note 2, page 2.

⁷⁴ Edward Tyldesley of Tyldesley and Morley Esq. (son and heir of Thomas) married Elizabeth, daughter of Christopher Preston of Holker Esq., and died about 1618; succeeded by his son and heir, Sir Thomas Tyldesley Knight, a major-general in the royal army, and governor of Lichfield.

⁷⁵ The third and fourth year of the reign of Philip and Mary commenced on the 25th July 1556, and therefore this document must have been issued between that date and the 25th March 1557, which day then closed the year 1556.

Hundreth de

Derbie	xlij	} CC Archers. ⁷⁶
Salford	xxxvj	
Laylond	xvij	
Amoundernes.....	xxx	
Blackborne.....	xxxix	
Lonesdalle	xxxvj	

M^d. That evie archer had allowed vnto hym x^s in money over
 c besydes his furniture.⁷⁷

No. 3. — 1557.

CAPTAINS OF LANCASHIRE SOLDIERS.

(Baines, vol. i. p. 506.)

In a dispatch of September 29, 1557, the Earl of Derby, as Lord Lieutenant of Lancashire and Cheshire, communicates to

⁷⁶ Chaucer's archer is a kind of forester, with green coat and hose, a sheaf of peacock arrows under his belt, a bracer upon his arm, a sword and buckler on one side and a dagger on the other, and a horn with a green bauldriek. Archers and cross-bowmen were long the pride of the English army; and they were much cared for by our monarchs. Henry V. ordered the sheriffs of several counties to procure feathers from the wings of geese for his archers, plucking six feathers from each goose. The arrows for long-bows were "a cloth-yard long" and their power of flight very great. The archers were generally protected by large shields called pavises or pavaches, pointed at the bottom and convex, reaching to a man's shoulders. Behind these they were well secured, when the pointed end was fixed in the earth before them. As a portion of the army, they carried a mall, maul or mallet of lead, hooped round the ends with iron, a pike and a dagger. With the mallet they smashed helmets; the pike was to fix in the ground as a defence against cavalry; and the dagger killed those who were knocked down by the mallet. The archers were commonly formed in the van, in the shape of a harrow or portoullis. In sieges they were ranged round the walls, or they shot from the ditch or wooden towers. For the armour and furniture of archers, see note to No. 7, post.

⁷⁷ This seems a large sum; and nothing indicates whether it was bounty, marching money, or for rations.

the Earl of Shrewsbury, Lord President of the North,⁷⁸ the measures taken to array the levies in Lancashire and Cheshire "against the Scottish doings;"⁷⁹ the number of the forces and the captains by whom they were to be commanded. As to Lancashire these were —

	<i>Soldiers</i>
Sir Richard Molyneux Knight, or his son and heir, a feeble man himself ⁸⁰	200
Sir Thomas Gerrard Knight ⁸¹	200
Sir Thomas Talbot Knight ⁸²	200
Sir Richard Hoghton Knight. ⁸³ Not able himself, but will furnish an able gentleman to be captain. Because not able to go himself, doth furnish but	100

⁷⁸ Francis Talbot, eighth Earl of Shrewsbury, but the fifth of his name, was the first Lord President of the Council of the North, appointed in the reign of Edward VI. for the purpose of facilitating the administration of justice in the northern counties. With him were associated the Earls of Westmorland and Cumberland, the Bishop of Durham, Lords William Dacres, Conyers and Wharton, and a number of lawyers. For a full list of the Council of the North and other particulars respecting it, see the Introduction.

⁷⁹ "The Scottish doings." Queen Mary had been urged by her husband Philip II. of Spain to declare war against France, which necessarily involved hostility to Scotland. The French court, on the declaration of war by Mary of England, required the Queen Regent of Scotland (Mary of Guise) to make a diversion in their favour, and though the Scottish nobles refused to declare war against England, the Scots of the border made various forays into the northern counties.

⁸⁰ Sir Richard Molyneux, who succeeded his father (Sir William) in 1548, died in 1568; predeceased by his eldest son William, who died in 1567.

⁸¹ Sir Thomas Gerrard Knight. See note 1, p. 2.

⁸² Sir Thomas Talbot Knight. See note 5, p. 4. The Earl of Shrewsbury, the lord general of the forces in the north, in a letter to the Earl of Northumberland and others, dated Newcastle, 7th October 1557, states that he has that day dispatched towards Barwicke "my very good freind Sir Thomas Talbot Knight, with 200 or 300 of these menn appointed for that purpose; whoe being a man of singuler good service, and accompanied with a willing bande of his owne, to whom I have alsoe comitted some speciall conduct, as well of these numbers which come with him, as those which shall follow to that service, being Lancashire men: I have thought good to commend him to your lo'pp's friendship as a well willing friend of mine and therefore I hartilye pray your lordship to be his good lord; and to favour him according to his worthines, whom as soone as any man lyeing, in case of need, I wold have beeme right glad to have had about mine owne person." — (*Walley*, p. 547.)

⁸³ Sir Richard Hoghton Knight (see note 4, p. 3) died in 1558.

Sir Thomas Hesketh and others with him ⁸⁴	100
Sir Thomas Langton L., Sir William Norres L. ⁸⁵ Neither of them able, but will furnish an able captain	100
Sir William Radcliffe, or his son and heir Alexander, who is a handsome gentleman, and Sir John Atherton joined with him ⁸⁶ ..	100
Francis Tunstall and others ⁸⁷	100
Sir John Holcroft, or his son and heir; Richard Assheton of Middleton, and others ⁸⁸	100

Item. — The rest appointed in Lancashire be of my retinue.⁸⁹

EDWARD DERBY.

⁸⁴ Sir Thomas Hesketh. See note 3, page 3.

⁸⁵ Sir Thomas Langton (see note 5, p. 4) died in 1569. Sir William Norres of Speke Knight (son of Henry Norres of Speke Esq., and Clemence, his wife, daughter of Sir James Harrington), was 58 years of age at this time (1557). He died in January 1568.

⁸⁶ Sir William Radcliffe of Ordsal (son of Sir Alexander) died in 1568. His son Alexander died without issue in 1586. (See note 2, page 2.)—Sir John Atherton of Atherton Knight died in 1573.

⁸⁷ Francis Tunstall Esq., son and heir of Sir Marmaduke Tunstall of Thurland Castle Knight, succeeded his father in 1566, married Ann, daughter of Richard Bold of Bold Esq., and was living in 1579.

⁸⁸ Sir John Holcroft of Holcroft Knight, was succeeded by his son, also Sir John. In 1557 Sir John the father, or his son and heir apparent, is stated to have volunteered to raise 100 men to serve Queen Mary in the Scotch wars, and to be their captain (notes to *Stanley Papers*, part ii. p. 103); but here father or son is associated with others to raise that number. (See note 1, page 2.)—Richard Assheton of Middleton (son of Richard and his first wife Anne, daughter of Sir Thomas Gerrard of Bryn) married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Davenport of Bramhall, and was succeeded by his son Sir Richard.

⁸⁹ The quota of Lancashire being probably 2,000 men, and the numbers stated above being 1,200, it seems that the Earl of Derby himself supplied the other 800. That there was a general muster in the June of this year (1557) is probable, from there remaining in the State Paper Office abstracts of the musters in twenty English counties; also, dated July 26, a list of the nobles and others to be employed in the defence of the kingdom, specifying the proportions of men to be furnished by various cities, counties, noblemen and gentry. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*) As this is the last document we shall print of the reign of Mary, we may here note that in July 1557 that queen wrote to Edward Earl of Derby, stating that she had restored the incor-

No. 4. — 1556 [? 1559].

LEVY OF 300 MEN FOR BERWICK. — QUOTAS OF HUNDREDS.

(Sh. MSS. — Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 7, fol 23.)

The taxa^on of three hundred men wthin the Countie of Lancaster to serve the Queenes Ma^{tie} at Barwicke,⁹⁰ vnder the con-

poration to the College of Manchester; and thanking him for the favour he had shown them. A minute of the restoration accompanies the letter. [The collegiate institution was dissolved in the reign of Edward VI., the college turned into a vicarage, and the lands demised by the king to Edward Earl of Derby, charged with pensions to the clergy. After the marriage of Queen Mary to Philip of Spain, the college was re-established by a charter dated July 13, 1557; the deeds of alienation abrogated, except as to the Collegiate House (Chetham's Hospital) and some of the lands of small value, still held by the Earl of Derby; and Warden Collier was reinstated. The earl's kindness was doubtless in making a virtue of necessity, and quietly ceding the college lands.] In the State Paper Office remains a copy of a letter from Queen Mary, dated January 7, 1558, to the special gentlemen in every shire, urging them immediately to rouse men for the succour of Calais, "the chief Jewell of the Realme;" not to spare any liberties or franchises, nor any lord, gentleman, or other man's tenants; [i.e. to allow no exemption whatever.] The men to be clothed in white coats, with red crosses on them. [Quite a crusade uniform.] Need we add that "the jewell of the realm" was notwithstanding lost to England on the very day on which this letter is dated? Another document of the same date contains the names of the special persons who have charge to levy men in twenty-nine counties. In the same month were issued "clauses in the act of parliament relative to furnishing horses, armour and weapons, and for taking musters." — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

⁹⁰ The Queen Regent of Scotland (Mary of Guise) and the Catholic party, with the aid of French troops, were putting down the Protestant lords and the disciples of John Knox. On the 6th November 1559, the Presbyterians, commanded by the Earl of Arran and the Prior of St. Andrews, were surrounded and defeated with some loss by a portion of the French garrison of Leith. They retreated to Edinburgh, and afterwards fled to Stirling by night, while the Queen Regent and the French re-entered the capital in triumph. Under these circumstances, Queen Elizabeth secretly helping the Protestant party in Scotland with money, it is no wonder that levies of troops were made in England for Berwick, the fortifications of which had been recently strengthened to resist Scottish incursions.

duction of Sir John Sowthworth, Knight,⁹¹ viz. xxjth of December anno secundo Elizabeth R^æne, 1556.⁹²

<i>Hundreth de</i>	[Men.]	<i>Archers.</i>	
Derbye	lxijj	unde	xvj
Sallford	lix	„	xijj
Leylonde	xv	„	vij
Blackborne.....	lv	„	xv
Lonesdalle	lvijj	„	xv
Amoundernes.....	l	„	xij

} CCC.

[The totals are 300 men, of whom 78 are to be archers.]

⁹¹ Sir John Southworth of Southworth and Samlesbury Knight, succeeded his father in 1546. (Note 5, p. 4.) In a letter from Lords Eure and Wharton to Francis Earl of Shrewsbury (President of the Council of the North), dated October 22, 1557, the writers state that "Sir John Southworth had made request that we would be a means to your lordship that he might continue in service here with his hundred men, and to have also put to his leading another hundred men. He says he is a young man, and desirous to know service in war, and as we think him to be commended therein, being a toward and tall gentleman, we require your lordship to favour this his honest suit." (Whit. *Whalley*, *Add.* p. 539.) So 300 Lancashire men were entrusted to his command, to march to Berwick.

⁹² This order to levy 300 men is dated "21st December, 2nd Elizabeth 1556." But that date was really in the 3rd and 4th year of Philip and Mary, and as it is more likely to be an error of the transcriber in the substitution of a 6 for a 9, than that the regnal year and name of a sovereign should be wrongly stated, the true date will be December 1559, which was in the 2nd year of Elizabeth's reign. The *Harl. MS.* 1926 (Art. 7, fol. 23), contains a similar document, also dated 21st December 1559, and naming Sir John Southworth, only varying in the number of men, — 400. During the whole of 1559, beginning in January, great urgency was used to muster forces in all the counties. In that month lists were prepared of the nobles and gentry, and also of the justices of the peace in the various counties; the last on twenty-five separate sheets of paper. In the state paper office are also "Notes relative to the number of horsemen, lances, and corselettes, in divers counties, and lists of prices of arms and armour of various descriptions." A letter from the Commissioners of Musters for the city and liberties of Chester to the Council, dated Chester, February 23, 1558-9, reports their proceedings to that date; and one from the Justices of Cheshire to the Council, dated Northwich February 25, states their proceedings in taking the musters; remarks that the county has been weakened by

*No. 5. — 1559.*LEVY OF 200 SOLDIERS AND 267 PIONEERS.
QUOTAS OF HUNDREDS.

(Sh. MSS. — Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 8, fol. 28 b.)

Souldiers appointed to se^{ve} the Queenes Ma^{tie} at Leigh, vnder the conduction of Thom^s Butler Esquire⁹³ and others, Ao. S^{cto} Eliz: R^{ne}. 1559.

<i>Hundreth de</i>	<i>[Souldiers.]</i>	<i>Pion⁹s.</i>	
Derbye	xl	and liij	} c. liij. lxviij.
Laylonde	xvij	and xxij	
Salford	xxxvij	and xlviij	
Blackborne	xxxvj	and xlviij	
Amoundernes	xxxij	and xliij	
Lonsdalle cū ffurnes.....	xxxix	and lij	

Souldiers CC. and Pion⁹s⁹⁴ CClxviij.

the prevalence of the plague, and incloses certificates of musters (dated February 20) within the hundreds of Buclowe, Maaclesfield, Namptwyche, Northwyche, Broxton, Eddisbury and Werrall; also a summary of the musters of light horse for the county of Chester (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

⁹³ Thomas Butler Esq. (afterwards knight), son of Sir Thomas Butler of Bewsey knight (who died 4th Edward VI. 1550) and his first wife Cecily, daughter of Piers Legh of Bradley Esq. He married Eleanor, daughter of John Huddleston of Sampterre co. Cambridge Esq., and died about 1579-80. The date of this document is limited as between the 17th November 1559 and the 25th March 1559-60.

⁹⁴ Pioneers, the same termed by the old chroniclers of the 13th century, "fossores Castrenses." The name is from the French *pionnier*, contracted from *piochmier*, from *pioche*, a pick-axe, *piocher*, to dig. Their duties were to march with or before an army, to repair the road or clear it of obstructions, to work at intrenchments, to form mines for destroying the enemy's works, &c. The great need of this class of army-labourers is obvious from the levy including only 200 soldiers and 267 pioneers. In other letters and orders, pioneers are often referred to under the term labourers.

*No. 6. — 1559-60.*MUSTER OF 3992 HARNESSED AND UNHARNESSED
MEN.—QUOTAS OF HUNDREDS.

(Sh. MSS. — Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 2, fol. 4 b.)

⁹⁵ A gen^lall Muster certified in the Countie of Lancaster in
Januarie 1559 [1560]. Ao. R. R^{no} Eliz. S^{cd}o⁹⁶.

<i>Hundreth</i>	<i>Harnished.</i> ⁹⁷	<i>Vnharnished.</i>
Blackborne ..	CCCCvij	CCCLxj
Amoundernes ..	CCxxij	CCCLxix
Lonsdalle ..	CCCLvj	Cxiiij
Sallford ..	CCCxxxvij	vj. xlix.
Laylond ..	xxiiij	Cxxij
West Derby ..	CCCclix	CCCCxiiij
So ^m a totalis of the harnished men is M. ix. xix		
So ^m a totalis of the vnharnished men is M. M. lxxiiij ⁹⁸		

⁹⁵ This document is printed in Baines's *Lancashire* (vol. i. p. 509) from the *Harl. MS.* cited above; but it varies considerably in numbers from our text, as copied from the Shuttleworth MSS.⁹⁶ On the 21st January 1559-60, Edward Earl of Derby wrote to Sir William Cecil, stating that he had appointed the gentlemen of the county of Lancashire to muster with their horses, armour, &c. before him, on the 29th January. He adds that it is not possible that they can be at Newcastle [on-Tyne] by the 1st February. (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)⁹⁷ Harnessed, armed and accoutred; elsewhere termed furnished.⁹⁸ If these totals are correct, they do not agree with the items; but we believe the following to be the correct amounts for the latter:—Harnessed men, 407, 223, 356, 394, 80, and 459; total 1,919. Unharnessed men, 406, 369, 114, 649, 122, and 413; total 2,073. Aggregate number of men 3,992.—In or about 1560 Sir Thomas Gresham procured in Flanders for England “18,000 corselets, at 26s. 8d.; 16,000 corriers [? calivers] at 16s. 8d.; 15,000 handguns at 7s; 18,000 daggers at 16s. 8d.; 16,000 morrions at 6s. 8d.; 8,000 pickes [pikes] at 3s.; 260,000lb. of serpentine powder at £3 the cwt.; 160,000lb. weight of corne powder at £3 6s. 8d. the cwt.; 60,000lb. weight of maches at 30s. the cwt.; 1790 bundles of bowstaves at £11 the

No. 7. — 1566-67.

LEVY OF 50 ARCHERS FOR IRELAND. — QUOTAS OF HUNDREDS.

(Sh. MSS.; Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 9, fol. 28 b.)

The Taxacōn and appointem^t of ffyftio men into Ireland,⁹⁹ w^{thin} the countie of Lancaster, the xixth of M^cche, Ao. Rñe Nono: 1566 [1567], &c.

cwt.; 6,000 pike heads at £3 the cwt.; 2,000 coats of mail at 33s. 4d. each," &c. From time to time he purchased in Flanders great quantities of arms, armour and ammunition, which he shipped secretly for England; using in his correspondence with Cecil the word *velvet* to denote *gunpowder*, and other terms, as silks, damasks, and satins, in the same enigmatical manner. In one letter, he explains that "every piece of doble geyne velvet is 1,000lb. weight of corrin [corn or corned] gunpowder; and one piece of velvet of pile and a half is 1,000lb. weight of serpentine powder," a weak sort of gunpowder, not corned, which will not keep long at sea.

There would seem to have been complaints during this year of disorderly soldiers about the country; for on the 22nd August 1560, the Queen wrote to the Lords-Lieutenants of Counties, requiring them to give directions that no soldiers be suffered to live out of employment, idly or suspiciously, nor to carry arms about in them. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

In March 1562, the Queen wrote to the Earl of Derby, desiring him to order the Sheriff of Lancashire to publish the proclamation sent; and the letter inclosed a proclamation for fixing the value of gold and silver moneys throughout the realm.

In July 1565, orders were urgent for the keeping and furnishing of horses and geldings for light horsemen, demilances, &c. A proclamation dated Greenwich [July 14], required all persons bound to maintain horses and geldings for light horsemen, to have the same in readiness for the musters. A memorandum was made (July 15) of persons chargeable under the statute of Queen Mary [4 and 5 Philip and Mary, cap. 2; probably a renewal of the 32nd Henry VIII.] with keeping horses and armour. On the 28th July a commission was issued to certain noblemen and gentlemen in each county, to take view and muster of all manner horses and geldings, which any person within the shire, liberty, franchise, corporate town, or other place, is bound to maintain; and to make certificate accordingly. A list (of the same date) contains the names of the noblemen and gentlemen, commissioners for mustering horses in various counties. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

⁹⁹ An outbreak of rebellion under Shan O'Neal, which was suppressed, caused this muster. The Earls of Ormonde and Desmond were at open war in 1567; and this feud was quelled by the lord-lieutenant, with the aid of English troops.

<i>Hundreth de</i>	<i>[Archers.]</i>	
Derby	xj	} 1. Archers into Ireland.
Sallford	xj	
Laylond	v	
Amoundernes	vij	
Blackborne	x	
Lonsdalle	viiij	

M^d: that e^uie of the saide Archers was furnished wth a Cassocke of blew cloth, garded [faced] wth two small gardes of white cloth, a Vew [yew] bowe, a sheaffe of arrowes in a case, a skull [of steel or iron] in a redd capp, a jerkine of a stagg or bull skynne,¹⁰⁰ sworde and dagger, and e^uie one in his purse, had in readie money xiiij^s iiij^d, besydes iiij^s deli^ud for their coate and conducte money at their co^minge to Chester.¹ And for the furnishinge of the saide Souldiers, the cuntry was taxed after y^e rate of lx^s for e^uie the saide Archers or Souldiers.²

¹⁰⁰ The uniform of Elizabeth's English archers would, in colour at least, resemble the naval uniform of the present time, — blue faced with white. A cassock was a long, loose coat. The bows they carried were of yew, and apparently self-bows, that is, all of one piece. The iron skull-cap had a lining of red woollen cloth. There were various metal coverings for the head, and there was a difference between the iron skull and the steel-cap. In 1574 archers wore the latter. — (See No. 111 and note). The jerkin, jack, or jacket was either worn over the doublet, or alone. It was usually of buff leather; here it is directed to be of the skin of a stag (or possibly *sag* or *segg*, i.e. a bull converted into an ox at maturity) or of a bull, prepared for the purpose.

¹ In these orders or taxations there seems to have been a sum of money for each soldier beyond his daily marching expences, entrusted, not to his officer, but to himself; for what purpose does not appear. In the case of these archers, each had a mark, or 13s. 4d., "in his purse;" but it was not paid to him till he had arrived at Chester, then the chief port of embarkation for Ireland; and probably it was to serve for his maintenance or rations on the other side of the channel.

² Besides the men being thus withdrawn from industrial pursuits, the county was taxed to the extent of £3 per man, to equip and maintain the forces.

In the preceding month (February 1566-7) great efforts were made to levy, muster and transport troops to Ireland. On the 17th February the Queen wrote to the Mayor and Customer of Chester, her royal order to provide transports for the conveyance of 250 soldiers to Ireland; also for shipping twelve cart loads of ammunition,

No. 8. — 1569-70.

TENTH AND FIFTEENTH.

(Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 5, fol. 22. — Baines, vol. i. p. 532.)

“A Declaracōn of the Ancient Tenthe and xvth,³ chargeable w^{thin}

and other warlike stores. On the 18th her majesty addressed a missive to the sheriff and justices of Lancashire for the levy of certain footmen, to be transported out of England for service in Ireland. On the same day the Queen also wrote to the Earls of Derby and Shropshire; giving them directions to aid in the levy of a certain number of able men in the counties of Lancaster and Derby, for service in Ireland. On the same paper is a minute of a letter (from the Queen or her council) to Sir John Savage, Sir Hugh Cholmeley [Cholmondeley] and Sir Lawrence Smith, to view and muster all the levies at the port of Chester. These three officers write from Chester to the council, May 29, that they have borrowed certain sums of money, for the purpose of sending the soldiers into Ireland; for the repayment of which they request a sufficient remittance. They inclose an account of the money borrowed of certain merchants and others of Chester, for the purpose of transporting of soldiers into Ireland. — On the 25th May George Nedham wrote from Keswick to Sir William Cecil, describing the haven and castle of Pilla-fowdre (Peel or Pile of Fouldre) in Lancashire; and also mentioning that an extraordinary fish had lately been taken there. — On the 29th November 1567, Sir George Stanley [Knight, of Cross Hall] writes to the Earl of Derby [Edward third earl, his first cousin] stating that a letter had been sent by the Countess of Derby to Lady Strange, which “was blotted and powdered with tears, as it could not well be read.” The subject had come under the notice of the Queen. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*) It does not appear which of the three wives of the third Earl of Derby wrote this letter; but most probably his third, — Dorothy Howard, daughter of Thomas Duke of Norfolk, by his second wife, Agnes Tilney. It was probably the Duke of Norfolk's arrest, for the plot to marry Mary Queen of Scots, that caused this letter. The Lady Strange of that time was Margaret only child of Henry Clifford, Earl of Cumberland; wife of Henry Lord Strange, afterwards fourth Earl of Derby, and who, according to Camden, “out of her womanish fancy and curiosity, consulting with wizards or cunning men, with a vain credulity and out of I know not what ambitious hope, did in a manner lose the Queen's favour, a little before her death.” She died in 1596, aged 56. What Camden hints at may be inferred from the fact that she was the grand-niece of Henry VIII.

A letter dated Chester, December 20, 1567, from Richard Hurleston to the Earl of Pembroke, gives intelligence by good information of great preparations making by

the coûtie of Lancaster wth a note also of the Deducçõs sett downe

the King of Spain for the invasion of England; and adds that certain gentlemen in Lancashire have taken a solemn oath not to come to the communion, and that they rejoice greatly at the report of a Spanish invasion. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*) This is an early indication of the intention of Philip II. of Spain, not fully carried out till 1588. Richard Hurleston was descended from the Lancashire family of that name, a branch of which settled in Cheshire; and this same Richard in 1572 purchased the advowson of St. Mary's, Chester, of the Cottons. How he got his information from Lancashire may be inferred by a letter from Edmund Holme [? of November 1], 1568 to Mr. [William] Glaseour and Mr. [Richard] Hurleston, at Chester; detailing the circumstances under which Sir Richard Molineux, his son John, and his daughters Jane, Alice and Ann Mollineux, and other persons, took an oath, declaring the pope to be the supreme head of the church. [In an intercepted letter from L. V. (Laurence Vaux, ex-warden of Manchester) to some person unknown, dated November 2, 1566, the writer states that authority has been delegated to himself and Dr. Harding from the pope; he urges his own good example towards reviving the Catholic religion in England, and wishes this letter to be communicated to Sir Richard Mollineux, and other his friends.] — (*Ibid.*)

Early in 1568 the Queen's attention was drawn to the Catholics and recusants in Lancashire and Cheshire. On the 21st February 1567-8, the Queen wrote to Edward Holland, sheriff of Lancashire, requiring him to cause certain deprived ministers to be apprehended and committed to prison. On the back of the letter the following names are endorsed: — "Alen, who wrote the late booke of Purgatory; Vause, ones warden of Winchester [Manchester]; Murrey [Murren] chaplain to Boner, late Bushop of London; Marshall ones dean of Christ Church in Oxford; Hargrave, late Vicar of Blackbourne; and one Norreys, tearing himself a Physitian." On the same day the Queen wrote to Dr. William Downham, Bishop of Chester, urging him to take especial care for maintaining uniformity of religious worship within his diocese. Of the names endorsed the first is doubtless that of Cardinal Allen, a native of Lancashire, born at Rossall in 1532. In 1558 he was made canon of York, but refusing the oaths on Elizabeth's accession, he forfeited his fellowship, and retired in 1560 to the Catholic College of Louvaine, where he wrote his first work, in answer to Bishop Jewell, entitled "A Defence of the Doctrine of Catholics concerning Purgatory and Prayers for the Dead." (Antwerp, 1565, 8vo.) This work drew considerable attention to its author, both abroad and in this country, and led to Allen having the tuition of Sir Christopher Blount. Allen ventured to return to England in 1565, and visited the place of his birth and other parts of the country, everywhere by his literary labours endeavouring to promote the cause of the old religion. Having spent three years in England, he was compelled by accumulating dangers, which this letter of the Queen would increase, to retire to Flanders in 1568, then to Mechlin, and afterwards to Douay, where he took his doctor's degree, and established a seminary for English

by Sir Peter Leighe⁴ and Sir Peter Gerrard, k^{tes},⁵ Thomas Kightly

scholars, supported by a pension from the pope. The next person named in the endorsement on the Queen's letter was Laurence Vaux, chaplain to his friend and patron the Bishop of Gloucester and afterwards Warden of the Manchester Collegiate Church. He was born at Blackrod, was first of Queen's College, afterwards of Corpus Christi, Oxford, was publicly ordained about 1540, and was one of the Fellows at the dissolution of Manchester College, temp. Edward VI.; for when that king demised the estates of the college to the Earl of Derby, they were charged, amongst other pensions to its clergy, with £3 13s. 4d. [ten marks] yearly to "Lawrence Vaux, incumbent." On the death of George Collier (the re-instated Warden) in 1556-7 Lawrence Vaux B.D. was appointed Warden; being the only Fellow nominated on the foundation of Philip and Mary. He was a zealous and learned Roman Catholic, and was very popular in Manchester and the county generally. — (Wood, vol. i. p. 166.) Being admitted a Fellow, he was next, according to the said foundation, canonically instituted and inducted ad curam et regimen animarum (to the care and government of souls) in the office of being master and keeper of St. Mary's Church in Manchester. — (Hollingworth's *Memo.*) Upon the accession of Elizabeth, Vaux refused to take the oaths and was deprived of his wardenship (in 1558). He subsequently settled in the University of Louvaine, where he became professor, and it is said even a monk. Returning at length to his native country as a missionary, he was apprehended and thrown into prison; and, according to one account, died at the Gate-house at Westminster in great distress, and destitute of the common necessities of life. Another statement is that he returned to Lancashire, and died in the family of Standish of Standish, to whom he bequeathed his books and (it is said) the communion plate abstracted from the Collegiate Church of Manchester. — (Dr. Hibbert's *Foundations of Manchester.*) James Hargreaves was instituted Vicar of Blackburn October 24. 1555, on the presentation of the king and queen, Philip and Mary. He was deprived because of his adherence to the old religion; and John Hylton instituted in his place, June 18, 1563, by the then Archbishop of Canterbury. — "One Norreys" may be "One Norice, otherwise called Butcher, otherwise called Fisher of Formby;" who according to a letter of Saunders, received the vow made by Sir Richard Molinsux. — (Strype's *Annals.*)

⁴ (Page 24.) This is the earliest notice we have seen of "the ancient Tenth and Fifteenth" chargeable on each hundred of the county of Lancaster. The taxes called by these names were originally the tenth or fifteenth part of the value of moveable goods. They were originally assessed on each individual, but in the reign of Edward III. a taxation was made upon all cities, boroughs and towns by compositions, and then the fifteenth became a fixed and certain amount, the fifteenth part of the then existing value of the moveable property of the place.

⁵ This the third Sir Peter Legh (usually described as of Bradley), the compiler of the Legh rent-roll, (see *Warrington in 1465*, vol. xvii. of the Chetham Society) was the son of Sir Peter, Knight Banneret, and of his wife Joan, daughter and heiress of

Esq.⁶ and others, coñmissionis for the same Deducōns by ūtue and force of a Coñmission to them directed in the xxth yeare of the Raigne of King Henrye the vjth [1446-7], wth a note also of the Remaine[der] & Declaraçōn of the certen xth & xvth nowe payable & chargeable throwghe evrie hundreth and pte of the saiddē coūtie of Lanc⁹, xijth Eliz. Reginæ."

[1569-70.]	SUMMARY.											
<i>Hundred.</i>	<i>10th & 15th.</i>			<i>Deduction.</i>			<i>Remainder.</i>					
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.			
Leylonde	36	10	4	5	17	8	30	12	8			
Blackborne	48	8	6	11	3	0	37	5	6			
Salforde	48	9	4	6	15	0	41	14	4			
Derbye	125	8	7	18	19	1	106	9	6			
Amoundernes ...	66	17	0	16	8	8	49	17	8			
Lonesdale.....	50	18	2	12	3	10	39	4	0			
	<u>£376 11 11</u>			<u>71 7 3</u>			<u>305 3 8]</u>					

Sum of the ancient 10th and 15th wth the county of Lancaster, as the same is before particularly set down and expressed, amounteth unto the sum of £376 11s. 11½d.⁷ Whereof there was de-

Sir Gilbert Haydock of Haydock, Bradley, &c.; and grandson of Sir Piers Legh, grantee of Lyme. He succeeded his father in 1422, was knighted by the Duke of York at Wakefield, married Margaret, daughter of Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton, and died in 1478, succeeded by his grandson Sir Peter, his son Peter having predeceased him in 1468.

⁶ (Page 26.) Sir Peter Gerrard. A Peter Gerrard temp. Henry VI. married his relative, Margaret, daughter of John Gerrard of Kingsley co. Chester; but he does not appear to have been knighted. Peter Gerrard, her brother, died in 1488-89.

⁶ Thomas Kighley Esq. Probably of the family of Kighley of Kighley and Inakip. A Richard Kygheley was present at the homage of a Randle de Bixton to Sir Peter Legh in December 1465. — (*Warrington in 1465*.)

⁷ The ancient tenth and fifteenth of the county, that is before 1446, being about £376, a royal commission was directed in that year to make deductions to the extent of about one-fifth of the whole, amounting to about £71, and reducing the total rate for the county to about £305. This was doubtless in consequence of complaints of the heavy

ducted by force of a commission under the great seal of England,

rating on an impoverished people. A few years before there had been a two years' dearth (1438-39) throughout England, immense numbers perishing for actual want of food, or of the diseases engendered by want or deficiency of wholesome nutriment. Wheat rose to the then enormous sum of 3s. 4d. the bushel; a sort of bread was even made of fern roots and ivy berries; and, as the dearth was as severe in France, the only alleviation was that effected by the London merchants importing rye from the Baltic. Compare these amounts with those in No. 16 post, and see the note thereon.

There is an interval of at least four years between the documents Nos. 8 and 9 in our text; during which important events occurred, affecting Lancashire, of which, therefore, a brief summary may be given here:—On the 1st November 1568, Dr. Downham, Bishop of Chester, writes from that city to Cecil, reporting the proceedings taken with the gentlemen of Lancashire in ecclesiastical affairs, and their conformity, and speaks of the good services done in Lancashire by the preaching of the Dean of St. Paul's (Alexander Nowell). The bishop adds that he has visited the whole of his diocese, and requests the renewal of his commendam for two benefices. The letter incloses—1. A Decree of Edward Earl of Derby, William Downham, Bishop of Chester, and others, ecclesiastical commissioners, in the case of certain persons of Lancashire, charged with recusancy, Lathom, 31st July 1568. 2. Answer of Francis Tunstall [son of Sir Marmaduke Tunstall] to the articles objected against him by the ecclesiastical commissioners. 3. Answer of John Talbot [of Bashall] to similar articles. 4. Answer to John Westby [? of Mowbreck] to ditto. 5. Answer of John Rigmaiden [of Wedacre] to ditto. 6. Answer of Edward Osbaldeston [son of John of Osbaldeston] to ditto. 7. Of Matthew Treves [? Travis]. 8. Of John Townley [son of Charles of Towneley]. 9. Of John Mollinex [? M.P. for Liverpool 1585]. 10. Articles preferred by the same ecclesiastical commissioners against Sir John Southworth [of Samlesbury Knight] for not repairing to church, nor receiving the sacrament, and for speaking against the Book of Common Prayer.—Another document, probably of the same date, is a Relation of the proceedings with respect to the Papists and Recusants of Lancashire, endorsed—"This is a note made by William Glaseour, of the doying before the Bishop and Commissioners of Ecclesiastical Causes, in the Lancaster men's matters. Factious course held by Mr. Gerard, one of the commissioners." [The William Glazeour named here (and p. 25.) was one of a family of Glazeour or Glazier, living at Backford, and afterwards at Chester. To this William, about 1579, Queen Elizabeth granted the manors of Lea, 3½ miles from Chester, and Over Poole, about eight miles from Chester, which latter was possessed by his descendants in 1710. The Glazeours also acquired in fee-farm the manor of Whitby, six miles north of Chester, which they sold in 1706.] How the reports as to recusancy were acted upon may be inferred from the drafts of three letters from the Queen to the Earl of Derby, the Bishop of Chester, and the Sheriff of Lancaster and others, dated February 3, 1568-9, directing them to attach such persons as, under

directed to the commissioners before named, bearing date as be-

pretence of religion, draw sundry gentlemen and other persons from their duty and allegiance. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

Amongst the documents in the State Paper Office is a paper, dated March 16, 1569, entitled "Heds of directions as to the mode of taking musters throughout the kingdom;" and on the 26th of that month the Queen wrote to certain gentlemen and the sheriff in every shire, appointing them commissioners for taking the musters of men, horses, armour and weapons, within the jurisdiction of each county. The time for completing this work was probably too short; for on the 1st June 1569 is issued a second order by the Queen for putting in execution her commission for taking musters (as above) throughout the realm, and extending the time for returning the certificates to the 12th August next. A list of names of commissioners for putting in force the statutes as to horses, armour, &c., and for taking general musters of able men, &c., throughout England and Wales, shows some additions since the former list, and is dated June 1. On the 3rd August the Earl of Derby and others send their certificate of the general musters for the whole county of Lancaster, being the muster of the able men, horses, armour, weapons, &c. This was earlier than the return for the adjoining county palatine; for the certificate by Sir John Savage, Sir Hugh Cholmeley and others, of the furniture, horses, armour and weapons, and of general musters of the whole county of Chester, is dated September 8.

As events occurring in 1569 the following may be noted: — By order of the council, a search was instituted throughout the county of Lancaster and simultaneously in other parts of the kingdom, for vagrants, beggars, gamesters, rogues and gypsies. It commenced at nine p.m. on Sunday the 10th July, and was continued till four p.m. on Monday the 11th. It resulted in the apprehension in the kingdom of 13,000 "masterless men," many of whom had no visible mode of living "except that which was derived from unlawful games especially of bowling, and maintenance of archery; and who were all passed to their own counties, under the direction of the magistrates." — (*Strype's Annals*, vol. i. p. 572.) This vigorous measure was continued monthly till the following November.

The Roman Catholic "Rebellion of the North," which broke out in November 1569, was headed by the Earls of Northumberland and Westmorland, who raised a force of 4,000 infantry and 600 horse. This rebellion, it is stated, was favoured by Sir Thomas and Sir Edward Stanley (sons of Edward Earl of Derby), Sir Thomas Gerrard and other Lancashire gentlemen. The two traitor earls sought to induce the Earl of Derby to join their enterprise, writing to him a letter dated November 27 (published in Burghley's *State Papers*, vol. i. p. 564). On the 20th of that month Lord Derby had received a commission from the Queen appointing him lord-lieutenant of the county; and his lordship at once inclosed their letter to the Queen, accompanied by a despatch, dated Lathom, 29th November 1569, a copy of which is printed by Baines (vol. i. 517). But before this, namely, on the 24th November, the earl had written to the Queen, stating that he had received from the Earl of Sussex

fore, the sum of £71 7s. 3½d. And so remaineth payable to the

information that the Earls of Northumberland and Westmorland were in open rebellion, and declaring that he will use all diligence to keep the county of Lancaster in obedience. At the same time, the earl wrote to Sir William Cecil, requesting him to present his letter to the Queen, and inclosing a copy of that letter for Cecil's perusal. Before her majesty could have received this letter she wrote (? November 24) to the Earl of Derby, directing him to raise the whole forces of Lancashire and Cheshire; and, with those of Nottingham and Derby, under the Earl of Shrewsbury, to join with the Lord Admiral Clynton, and to proceed against the Earls of Northumberland and Westmorland, now in open rebellion. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*) The rebel forces dispersed without a blow. A letter is preserved, dated Durham, December 22, 1569, from the Earl of Warwick (Ambrose Dudley) and Lord Edward Clinton, the lord high admiral, stating that they had written from Ripon to know the Queen's pleasure as to the discharge of part of the army. It is now added that they have discharged and sent home 2,000, being chiefly Lancashire and Cheshire men; but they observe that the country is still in some peril. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*) And the abortive attempt of the northern nobles was soon followed by another rebellion in the north, raised by Leonard Dacres, second son of William Lord Dacres, of Gillesland, which was suppressed by Lord Hunsdon, at the head of the garrison of Berwick. Of those who took part in these attempts, 800 persons were said to have been executed, and 57 noblemen and gentlemen of the counties of Northumberland, York, Durham, &c., who were implicated in the rebellion, were attainted by parliament in the following year; but the list of proscriptions does not contain any Lancashire names. To guard against these northern outbreaks, the levies of troops, armour and money were very abundant in Lancashire in 1570. On the 15th February the Queen issued a letter to the lords-lieutenants of all the shires, requiring them to hold general musters of all persons chargeable with providing horses and geldings, to see them properly armed and furnished, and to make certificate of the same. On the 10th March is dated a note of the demilances and light horsemen to be raised and furnished by the clergy in the several sees and archdeaconries, and another of the numbers to be raised in the several shires. On the same day Queen's letters were addressed to knights or gentlemen, requiring each to provide or furnish a lance or light horse; and to esquires, to provide one able man and horse, or able gelding fully furnished with armour, weapon, &c., to serve in the wars as a demilance, and to be at York on the 1st April. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*) The Earl of Derby, as head of the lieutenancy in the counties of Lancashire and Cheshire assembled the justices of the peace in the palatine counties, in their respective divisions, for the purpose of arranging their forces, and of adjusting the assessments to which they should respectively be liable, and a copy of a letter from his lordship to the privy council, dated Lathom, 7th September 1570, inclosing the certificates, &c. (*Harl. MSS.* Ood. 309, fol. 104) is printed in Baines's *Lancashire* (vol. i. p. 518). On the 29th September a memorandum was drawn up by Burghley himself, which still exists in his

Queen's Majestie for a 10th and 15th^{win} the said county of Lancaster, the sum of £305 3s. 8d.

handwriting, of "things requisite to be done for putting the coasts and realm of England in readiness against any invasion." — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*) The summary of the musters of able men, arms, armour, light horsemen, &c., for all the counties of England, amounted in the whole to 589,981 men. — (*Ibid.*) —

It should be noted that the bull of Pope Pius V. dated the 5th of the calends of March 1569 [i.e. 25th February 1570] declaring Queen Elizabeth an excommunicated heretic, and as such deprived of her pretended title to the crown of England, and of all dominion, dignity and privilege whatsoever; absolving all her subjects from every oath of allegiance and obedience to her; and commanding them to disobey her orders and laws on pain of the papal anathema, — was openly affixed to the gate of the Bishop of London's palace by a man named Felton, for which he was hung.

In the State Paper Office is an original letter from Archbishop Parker to Sir William Cecil, dated Canterbury May 4, 1570, modestly praying that some lands belonging to Manchester College might be assigned over to St. John's College, Oxford, where Cecil was first brought up! — On the 27th October 1570, Dr. Richard Barnes, Bishop of Carlisle, wrote to Sir William Cecil, doubtless referring to the parts of Lancashire within his own diocese, that "in Lancashire the people fall from religion, revolt to popery, and refuse to come to church." — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

Passing to the year 1573, we refer to the general commission of muster and instructions signed by the council on the last day of February 1572-73, of which a copious abstract is given in the Introduction to this volume. — (*Harl. MSS. Cod. 6844.*) A copy of these instructions, for the execution of the commission, dated March 14, 1572 [1573], and directed to all justices of peace in every shire, is noted in the *Cal. State Pap. Dom.* Less than a year afterwards the Queen sent to the justices of Lancashire directions for the levying of a certain number of soldiers to be sent to serve in Ireland; and in March there was a commission for general musters throughout the kingdom, according to the tenor of the commission and instructions of the preceding year. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*) Another document shows "How, 8th February 1573 [1574] there was made into Ireland out of Lancashire one hundred men." — (*Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 20, fol. 36 b.*)

No. 9. — 1574.

MUSTER IN PARISHES OF BOLTON, BURY, DEANE,
AND RADCLIFFE. — ARCHERS, BILLMEN,
CALLIVERS AND PIKEMEN.

(Sh. MSS.)

Bolton, Burie, Deane, and Radcliffe, — pcell de Salford hund:
in Com: Lancaster. — The Certificate of the Muster & Vew taken
at Bolton more, the first daie of July, in the xvjth yeare of the
reigne of o^r so^vaigne ladie Eliz: before Raph Ashton⁸ & Robte
Barton⁹ Esquires, by vertue of her Ma^{tes} Comission to vs & others
directed, viz:

			<i>Choise</i>
Serviceable	} Archers with furniture.....	xvj	xj
psons in Bolton ¹⁰		xxv	xviiij
	Archers w th out	xxv	xviiij
	Billmen w th furniture	xxviij	xvj
	Billmen w th out	xxxviiij	xxiiij
	fitt men to serve w th quallius ¹¹	iiij	iiij
	Pickemen w th out furniture fitt	—	xij

Soma Cvj, whereof Choise xxvj¹²

⁸ Raphe Assheton of Great Lever in Middleton Esq., son of Sir Richard and his second wife, Mary, daughter of Robert Holte of Ashworth. (See note 2, p. 3.)

⁹ Robert Barton of Smithills Esq. (See note 2, p. 3.)

¹⁰ The parish of Bolton now comprises about 31,390 statute acres, and contains eighteen townships and chapelries.

¹¹ Calivers.

¹² There is some error here in the items or totals; most probably the latter, as the sums are really 121 and 83. "Choise" implies that of the whole number of men mustered and viewed, so many were chosen for training.

Burie	Archers w th furniture	xvij
pish ¹³	Archers w ^{thout} furniture.....	xxx
	Billmen w th furniture	xxvj
	Billmen w ^{thout} furniture.....	xxxij
	Qualiūs ffurnished	iiij
	Pikemen s ^r viceable w ^{thout} furniture.	xiiiij

[Cxxiiij]

Radclyffe	Archers w th furniture	iiij
pish ¹⁴	Archers w ^{thout} furniture	vij
	Billmen w th furniture	v
	Billmen w ^{thout} furniture.....	viiij
	Qualliūs furnished	j
	Pickemen s ^r viceable	iiij

xxvij

Deane	Archers w th furniture	xij
pish ¹⁵	Archers w ^{thout} furniture	xvj
	Billmen w th furniture	xxj
	Billmen w ^{thout} furniture.....	xxviiij
	Qualliūs ffurnished	iiij
	Pickemen s ^r viceable	x

S^ma CCCLxvij.

[xC]

¹³ The parish of Bury now covers 22,600 statute acres, and includes eight townships and chapelries.

¹⁴ The parish, village and township of Radcliffe are coterminous; having an area of 1,297 statute acres.

¹⁵ The parish of Deane has now an area of 17,608 statute acres, comprising ten townships and chapelries. It will be seen that this group of four parishes (which, with the addition of the parish of Wigan, is still known as the Bolton division, one of the three divisions for lieutenantancy and magisterial purposes into which the hundred of Salford is divided) includes three large and one small parishes, and that the levy of men bears some proportion to the respective area of each.

Vnde Archers furnished	xlviij
Archers w th out furniture.....	lxxviij
Billmen furnished	lxxx
Billmen w th out furniture.....	Cvj
Qualhūs furnished	xj
Pickemen s ^{vice} able	xlvi ¹⁶
	<hr/> [CCCLxviij]

No. 10. — 1574.

GENERAL LEVY OF ARMS, ARMOUR AND HORSES
IN LANCASHIRE.

(Harl. MS. Cod. 1926, Art. 3, fol. 5 — 19 a.)

The nūbers of Dymylances, horses, geldings for lighte horsemen, armor muniçōn & weapons putt in Readynes wthin the County of Lanc², aswell by force of the statute as graunted of good Will, by pswaçōn of the Comyssoñs of the geñall musters. And of the p^ticular names and S^rnames of them w^{ch} doe furnishe, haue & keepe the same for her Maties S^rvyce, w^{ch} were Certifyed vnto her ho: prīvie Counsell, conioyned wth the geñall musters by force of the firste and Seconde Commissions of the saidde mvsters, the monthe of Auguste A^o xvj^{to} Eliz. Reginæ¹⁷ [1574].

¹⁶ There are some discrepancies between the actual amounts and the summary of them, probably errors of the transcriber, easily made with Roman numerals. The real totals of the four parishes are: Bolton 121, Bury 123, Radcliffe 27, and Deane 90; total 361, or seven less than the sum of the summary. The differences are in the number of billmen, stated at 80, but counting only 79; and in the number of pikemen, stated at 45, but only counting 39.

¹⁷ On the 14th March 1573, instructions were issued for the execution of the commission directed to all the justices of the peace, in every shire, for the general musters and training of all manner persons, able for the war, to serve as well on horseback as

HUNDRED DE DERBYE.

Henrie Earle of Derby¹⁸ furnished: — Dymylaunces (thereof iij to be horses) vj; lighte horsemen furnished x; Corslettē xl; Pykes xl; Plate cotes and almon [Almayne] ryvette xl; long boes xxx; Sheffe of Arroes xxx; Steele Cappes xxx; Blacke billes xx; Calivers xx; Murrens xx¹⁹.

on foot. In the June of that year an abstract was made of all the certificates of the number of able and unable men within the shires of England and Wales. Total number of able men in England, 202,004. In the same month, Richard Dutton, Mayor of Chester, and others commissioners of musters for that city, report that they have taken the musters; and inclose the muster roll of all the able men, with arms and armour, within the city of Chester. November 2, 1573, the commissioners of musters for co. Chester write to the privy council from Northwich Castle, certifying their doings in taking the general musters of all men, horses, armour, &c.; and the provision made for the defence of the shire. They also inclose a certificate of the common soldiers without armour in the county (2,063 able men), and send the muster-book with the names and number of all knights, esquires, gentlemen and freeholders in the co. Chester, with horses, armour, and other furniture (937 men). On the 19th July 1574 the Sheriff and Justices of the county of Chester write to the council from Tarporeley, reporting on the musters and other defences of that county. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*) The text shows that the muster, &c., in Lancashire was in August 1574.

¹⁸ Henry, fourth Earl, succeeded his father Edward, third Earl, in 1572, and died in 1593. In the words of Thomas Challoner, writing in 1576, he was "with Elizabeth queene well lik't, and of her subjects in grete favour." He superintended the musters in Lancashire and Cheeshire, as lord-lieutenant of both palatine counties.

¹⁹ By a statute of 4th and 5th Philip and Mary (1558) it appears that the class of soldiers, named from their weapon demi-lances, who had previously been light-horse, became heavy cavalry, supplying the place of the men-at-arms. They had steel fronts and backs to their saddles. In the reign of Henry VIII. the lances of the cavalry (called "Lances d'Armes" and used by the men-at-arms in battle) were exceedingly long; and probably experience having shown that shorter weapons were more wieldable, the demi or half-lance was introduced, differing little from that lance, save in its length. In Elizabeth's reign the weapon was used by one class of infantry as well as by cavalry. Light horsemen replaced the demi-lances, when these became more heavily accoutred. Of the infantry the pikemen constituted a large body. They wore corselets, which consisted of a breast-plate with over-lapping plates called tassets (but in this reign the tassets began to be made each of one plate, though marked in imitation of several), a back-plate, a gorgot, a pair of gauntlets, and a steel

Sir Thomas Standley Knight³⁰ to furnishe:— Geldings for lighte horsemen ij; Corselette ij; Pyke ij; Almon revette ij;

hat or cap, with a ridge on its top (sometimes called a combed morion). The pike (an adaptation to the infantry of the ancient spear carried by cavalry for many centuries previous) was used only by infantry, and its blade consisted of a single spike, flat like the lance. Sometimes at the end of the blade were one or two crescent blades, joined by their convex sides; for cutting bridles or reins. It was in use until the reign of George II. Its stem or shaft was originally of great length, but gradually became shorter. The coat of plate was made of large pieces of metal, attached to each other by wires. Almayne rivets (worn by the black billmen or halberdiers) consisted of armour made of small bands of plate laid over each other, with moveable rivets on each side; Almayne (French, *Allemagne*) being the English name of the period for Germany. The long bow was usually formed of one piece of wood, the best of yew; others of Brazil wood, elm, ash, &c., and witch-hazel was ordered for youth under seventeen, to prevent too great a consumption of wood. The length of some long bows was 6 feet 6 inches, or even more; but the best length was 5 feet 8 inches. It was usually tipped with horn at each end, to make such a notch for the string as would not wear, and prevent the extremities from breaking. Bows were kept in cases to prevent warping. Our best military arrows were of ash or asp; those for sport were made of oak, hornbeam, birch, sugar-chest, or Brazil. The length was anciently a full yard—“a cloth-yard shaft”—with which length the Cornish men shot so late as the reign of Henry VII.; but in that and the next reign they were shortened. The heads were of iron by statute 7th Henry IV. (1405-6), well boiled, brazed, hardened at the points with steel, and marked with the maker's name. The feathering was of goose, the best feathers, grey or white. The sheaf of arrows was 24. The quiver slung at the back held the store of arrows; those for immediate use being worn in the girdle. The head-coverings for the troops in Elizabeth's reign were of three kinds,—steel caps, skulls or skull-caps, and salades or morions. The archers wore steel caps, sometimes also called skulls, though these were usually of iron; the billmen and pikemen wore salades and morions. Steel caps were made to the shape of the head and sometimes called scull-caps; a woollen cap was worn within. The bill-men were called also halberdiers; their chief weapon being a sort of double battle-axe or *bi-pennis*, called a bill; when affixed to long staves, as usual for infantry, they were termed *alle-bardes* or cleave-alls. The halberd or bill had a long slender blade or spit, and a side blade or blades, with cutting edge, sometimes crescent form with a concave side sharp, at others with a convex side outwards and edged. The opposite blade terminated in a sort of beak or pick, for splitting. The partizan was a sort of broad-bladed bill, terminating in a crescent with concave blade. The black-bill was so called from its blades being blacked, instead of being kept bright. The caliver was a sort of light musket or harquebus, so called from its calibre being originally according to a standard regulation. It was lighter than the unwieldy musket; indeed it was a harquebus of specified bore; had a wheel-lock; sometimes a

Calivers iij; Morrians iij; Long boes iij; Sheffe arroes iij; Steele cappes iij.

Sir Thomas Gerrard Knight²¹ to furnishe:—Dymylaunce, j; Light horsemene ij; Corselettē x; Coates of Plate x; Pykē x; Long boes viij; Sheffe of arrowes viij; Calivers iij; Morrians iij.

Richard Bolde Esq.²² to furnishe:—Dimilaunce j; Light horses ij; Corselettē iij; Coates of plate iij; Pykē iij; Long boes iij; Sheffe of arrowes iij; Steele cappes iij; Calivers ij; Marrians ij.

Thomas Butler Esq.²³ to furnishe:—Lighte horsemen ij; Corselettē iij; Coates of plate, or almone revettē iij; Pykē iij; Long boes iij; Seefe arrowes iij; Steele Cappes iij; Calivers iij; Morrians iiij.

Sir John Holcrofte Knight²⁴ to furnishe:—Lighte horsemen j; Corselettē j; Coates of plate ij; Pykē ij; Long bowes ij; Sheffe of arrowes ij; Steele cappes ij; Calivers ij; Morriens j.

George Ireland Esq.²⁵ to furnishe:—Lighte horsemen ij;

portrait of the owner on the stock; and a magazine for bullets in the butt. It was 3 feet 2 inches long, and was fired without a rest. It is named, as differing from the musket, in Ben Jonson's play of "The Silent Woman" (act iv. sc. 2) — "He is so hung with pikes, halberds, petronels, calivers and muskets, that he looks like a justice of peace's hall." Again in "Harrington's Epigrams:" —

"Tall soldiers thence he to the world delivers,
And out they fly, all arm'd with pikes and darts,
With halberds and with muskets and calivers."

The "murrens," morianes or morions, were circular and sometimes conical scull-caps, with a rim round them as brim, borrowed from the Spanish Moors. — (*Meyrick, Grose, Nares, Fosbrooke, &c.*)

²⁰ (*Page 36.*) This Sir Thomas of Winwick, was second son of Edward third Earl of Derby. He married Margaret, daughter of Sir George Vernon of the Peak, and died in 1576.

²¹ See note 1 page 2.

²² Richard Bold Esq. of Bold was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1576, and was living in 1588.

²³ See note 1 page 2.

²⁴ See note 1 page 2.

²⁵ George Ireland Esq. See note 1 page 2.

Corslette ij; Coates of plate ij; Pykes ij; Long boes ij; Sheffe of arrowes ij; Steele cappes ij; Calliver j; Morrian j.

Henrie Halsall Esq.²⁶ to furnishe:— Dymyлаunce j; Lighte horses ij; Corslette iij; Pyke iij; Long boes iij; Sheffe arrowes iij; Calivers ij; Morrians ij.

Roger Bradshawe Esq.²⁷ to furnishe:— Lighte horsemen j; Corslette ij; Almon ryvette ij; Pyke ij; Long boes iij; Sheffe arrowes ij; Steele cappes ij; Callivers j; Morrian j.

Edward Tyldesley Esq.²⁸ to furnishe:— Lighte horsemen j; and the rest as Roger Bradshawe doth furnishe in all point.

Edward Scaresbricke, Ar.²⁹ In all things the lyke, saving that he is chardged with almayne ryvette or plate coat.

William Gerrard Esq.³⁰ In like to Mr. Scaresbricke.

Edward Norrys Esq.,³¹ Richard Massye Esq.,³² Peter Stanley Esq.,³³ Henry Ecclesby Esq.,³⁴ John Byron Esq.,³⁵ the same as William Gerrard Esq.

²⁶ Henry Halsall Esq. of Halsall and Downholland (son and heir of Sir Thomas). He died in 1574.

²⁷ Roger Bradshaw Esq. of Haigh, the same to whom Dutton, Norroy King of Arms, granted in 1567 two martlets in addition to his arms.

²⁸ Edward Tyldesley. See note 74 page 14.

²⁹ Edward Scarisbrick Esq., son and heir of James Scarisbrick Esq. of Scarisbrick. He was receiver-general to Henry Earl of Derby; and in 1585 was one of the Lancashire magistrates, who were associated to defend the Queen and the church from the plots of insidious enemies. — (Baines, vol. i. p. 551.)

³⁰ William Gerard Esq. of Ince. In 1567, he had a son and heir apparent, Miles Gerard. — (*Lanc. Visit.* 1567.)

³¹ Edward Norres Esq. of Speke, son and heir apparent of Sir William Norres: he died in 1606.

³² Richard Massey Esq. of Rixton, son and heir of William Massey Esq. He died in 1646.

³³ Peter Stanley Esq. of Aughton, who bore the great standard at the funeral of Edward Earl of Derby in 1572. — (*Stanley Papers*, part ii.)

³⁴ Henry Ecclesby Esq. Probably Henry Eccleston Esq. of Great Eccleston in the Fylde.

³⁵ John Byron Esq. in 1572 was Sheriff of Lancashire; in 1579 he was knighted by Queen Elizabeth, and two years afterwards was again sheriff of the county palatine. He died in 1603.

John Moore Esq.³⁶ to furnishe:— Light horse j; Corselett j; Pyke j; Morriane j.

Richard Blundell Esq.,³⁷ John Kylshawe Esq.,³⁸ the same as John Moore Esq.

Barnabie Kitchen³⁹ to furnishe:— Almayne ryvettē j; Pyke j; Longe boe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Steele cappe j; Calliver j; Morriane j.

John Bolde Esq.,⁴⁰ Bartholomew Hesketh,⁴¹ the same as Barnabie Kitchen Esq.

Mr. Langton de Loe⁴² to furnishe:— Lighte horse j; Corslette j; Pyke j; Morriane j.

Adam Hawarden⁴³ to furnishe:— Light horse j.

Richard Ormestone⁴⁴ to furnishe:— Light horse j.

Edmund Hulme (of Male)⁴⁵ to furnishe:— Light horse j.

Thomas Asshton⁴⁶ to furnishe:— Almayne ryvettē or coate

³⁶ John More Esq., son and heir of William More Esq., of More Hall and Bank Hall.

³⁷ Richard Blundell Esq. of Little Crosby, near Liverpool. He died a prisoner for recusancy in Lancaster Castle in 1591.

³⁸ John Kilshaw Esq. A form of spelling and pronouncing the true name of Culcheth. This John was son and heir of John Culcheth of Culcheth.

³⁹ Barnaby Kitchen of North Meols, son and heir of John Kitchen of Pilling. He married Ann, daughter and coheir of Richard Ashton of North Meols.

⁴⁰ John Bold Esq., ? son of John Bold, a younger brother of Richard Bold of Bold.

⁴¹ Bartholomew Hesketh, son and heir of Gabriel Hesketh of Aughton Esq. Though a zealous friend of Campion the Jesuit, he joined the association of loyal Lancashire magistrates in 1585.

⁴² Mr. Langton de Loe. Robert, son and heir of Peter Langton Esq. of Low, in the parish of Wigan, succeeded his father in 1573, and died in 1594.

⁴³ Adam Hawarden of Wolston Esq.

⁴⁴ Richard Ormestone. In all probability Richard Urmstone of Urmstone and Lostock Esq., but residing at Westleigh, the advowson of which he possessed.

⁴⁵ Edmund Hulme of Male. The Hulmes of Maghull came originally from the Fylde. This was probably a son of Richard Hulme, who died Lord of the Manor of Maghull in 1539.

⁴⁶ Thomas Asshton Esq. of Croston. This family is said to have come from

plate j; Pyke j; Longe bowe j; Sheefe arrowes j; Steele cappe j; Calliver j; Morriane j.

J. Mollyneux, of Mellinge,⁴⁷ Geffraye Holcrofte,⁴⁸ Robert Blundell of Ince,⁴⁹ Thomas Lancaster,⁵⁰ John Rysley,⁵¹ the same as Thomas Asshton.

Hamlet Dytechfield⁵² to furnishe:—Coate of plate j; Pyke j; Longe bowe j; Scheffe arrowes j; Black bill j; Morriane j.

Humfrey Winstanley⁵³ to furnishe:—Coate plate j; Pyke j; Longe bowe j; Scheffe arrowes j; Steele cappe j; Black bill j; morriane j.

John Bretherton,⁵⁴ Thomas Mollineux,⁵⁵ John Ashton,⁵⁶ Thomas Abrahame,⁵⁷ Fraunces Bolde,⁵⁸ Richard Eltonhead,⁵⁹ Robert

Craven. They held a moiety of the manor of Oroston. This Thomas married Margaret, daughter of John Scarisbrick.

⁴⁷ J. Molyneux of Melling. Probably John, second son of William Molyneux of Sefton Esq., and brother of Sir Richard Molyneux Knight, the first baronet. He was M.P. for Liverpool in 1585.

⁴⁸ Geoffrey Holcroft, probably a younger branch of the Holcrofts of Holcroft, near Leigh.

⁴⁹ Robert Blundell of Ince, probably the eminent lawyer and bencher of Gray's Inn.

⁵⁰ Thomas Lancaster. ? of the Lancasters of Rainhill.

⁵¹ John Risley of Risley, son and heir of John Risley and Margaret his wife, daughter and heir of Robert Radcliffe. He was buried at Eccles April 9, 1616.

⁵² Hamlet Ditchfield of Ditchfield Hall and Ditton, in the parish of Prescott; son of John Ditchfield and his wife Katherine, daughter of Richard Birkenhead.

⁵³ Humphrey Winstanley. ? a brother of Evan and Thomas Winstanley, of Billinge, in the parish of Wigan.

⁵⁴ John Bretherton, ? of Haigh. His son Thomas Bretherton was twice M.P. for Newton.

⁵⁵ Thomas Molyneux of Hawksley Esq. His heir, Richard Molyneux Esq., was probably M.P. for Liverpool in 1563. — (*Lanc. Ped.* xii.)

⁵⁶ John Ashton. ? John, son of Sir Thomas Asheton of Ashton, who married Jane, daughter and heir of William Stanley, and died without issue.

⁵⁷ Thomas Abraham. Of the family of Abram of Abram, in the parish of Wigan.

⁵⁸ Francis Bold, of Oranishay in Bold, gentleman; whose will was dated September 1587. — (*Lancashire MSS. Wills.*)

⁵⁹ Richard Eltonhead, of the old family of this name.

Fazeakerley,⁶⁰ William Ashehurste,⁶¹ Lambert Tildesley,⁶² John Crosse,⁶³ and Elice Kigheley,⁶⁴ the same as Humfrey Winstanley.

Nicholas Fleetcrofte to furnishe: — Coate plate j; Longe bowe j; Scheffe arrowes j; Scull bill j.

Richard Hollande⁶⁵ to furnishe in lyke sort.

William Nayler, James Lea, William Mollineuxe, Adam Bolton, Richard Boulde, Richard Hawarde, Rawffe Sekerston, Roberte Corbette, and Richard Mosse, the same as Nicholas Fleetecrofte.

SUMMARY FOR THE HUNDRED OF DERBYE.⁶⁶

Dymilances ij	ix	Longe bowes.....	Cvj
Light horses ij.....	xxxix	Sheffe [of] Arrowes	Cvj
Corslettes	lxxxv	Steele cappes or sculles..	iiij. x
Almayne Ryvettes or	} Cxviiij	Calivers	liiij
plate coates		Murrians	lxxj
Pykes.....	Cxj	Billes	xlx

⁶⁰ Robert Fazeakerley, son of Roger Fazeakerley and his wife Elisabeth, daughter and coheiress of George Pemberton. Robert held the manor of Walton, near Liverpool, and Fazeakerley in 1591.

⁶¹ William Ashehurst of Ashhurst Hall, Dalton, in the parish of Wigan.

⁶² Lambert Tyldesley of the Garret in Tyldesley gentleman, who in October 1574 became possessed of considerable estates in Astley and Tyldesley, alienated by Robert Worsley of Booths. — (*Lanc. MSS.*)

⁶³ John Crosse of Crosse Hall in the parish of Chorley. The family afterwards settled in Liverpool.

⁶⁴ Ellis Keighley, probably of the Kighleys of Inskip.

⁶⁵ Richard Holland of Denton succeeded his father in 1573 (aged 24 years) in which he was Sheriff of Lancashire; and again filled that office in 1582 and 1596. He was much honoured by Queen Elizabeth for his zeal against recusants. He married Margaret, daughter of Robert Langley, and died in 1618.

⁶⁶ The summary of the arms, &c., for the hundred of Derby appears to include those furnished by the town of Liverpool, which are as follows, in the Birch MS.: — Wm. More Esq. [of More Hall] to furnish light horse j; corslet j; pyke j; morion j. — John Crosse gentleman [of Crosse Hall] Coate plate j; pyke j; long bowe j; sheafe of arrowes j; steel capp j; black bill j; morion j. — Ralph Cokerson [Sekerston in the text], coat plate j; long bow j; sheaf of arrowes j; scull j; bill j. — Richard Haward, of Liverpool, also the lyke. — Robert Corbett and Richard Mosse, the lyke.

HUNDRED OF LEYLONDE.

Sir Thomas Hesketh Knight⁶⁷ to furnishe:— Dymylaunce j; Light horsemen ij; Corselette ij; almayne ryvette or coates plate ij; Pykes ij; Longe bowes ij; Sheffe arrowes; Steele cappes ij; ⁶⁸Harquebutte ij; Murians or ⁶⁹sallette ij.

Edward Standishe Esq.⁷⁰ to furnishe:— Light horses ij; Corse-

⁶⁷ Sir Thomas Hesketh of Rufford was knighted in 1553; married Alice, daughter of Sir John Holcroft of Holcroft, was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1563, and imprisoned as a disaffected papist in 1581.

⁶⁸ Harquebuttes. The varying orthography of this name shows its double derivation, one from the barbarous Latin *arcubusus*, Italian *arcabouza*, i.e. a bow with a tube or hole, whence the English form of harquebus; the other from the German *hake*, a hook, the butt being bent down or hooked, and the piece was hence called a haque-butt, hackbutt, hagge or hag-butt; a smaller sort being termed demi-haga. The piece seems to have been invented by the Italians about 1470. Theretofore, in the hand-gun the match had been applied by the hand to the touch-hole; but the trigger of the arbaleste or cross-bow suggested the idea of a cock, to hold the match in a slit, so that, by the motion of the trigger, it might be brought down on a pan containing the priming; the touch-hole being no longer on the top, but at the side. In the reign of Henry VII. the piece was improved by forming the hitherto straight stock into a wide butt-end, which being placed against the right breast, might be held more steadily, and to this end a notch was made in the butt for admitting the thumb of the right hand. In 1512 in England the harquebuses were matchlocks (the soldiers carrying the match-oord in their hands), the pieces were short, and without rests. By a statute of 33rd Henry VIII. (1541) it was enacted that the haquebut or hagbut might not be under three quarters of a yard long, gun and stock included. The demi-hagues were still shorter, and led to pistols. The harquebus was in use for fowling in 1585, and was used sometimes with bullet, sometimes with half-shot.— (*Grose, Meyrick, &c.*)

⁶⁹ Sallettes, salades (Italian *celata*) probably deriving their name from the German *schale*, were a sort of helmet or scull-cap, covering only the upper part of the head. That for infantry was a scull-cap with broad brim inclining downward, in which respect it differs from the morian (which otherwise it resembles) and had a ridge at the top. Those for cavalry were furnished with a moveable visor. In the reign of Elizabeth the salet or salade combined the features of the morian with those of the pot or iron hat.— (*Meyrick.*)

⁷⁰ Edward Standish Esq. of Standish, a younger branch of the family, living in 1603.

lette ij; Almayne ryvette or coates plate ij; Pykes ij; Longe bowes ij; Sheffe arrowes ij; Steele Cappes ij; Calivers j; Mor-rione j.

William Farington Esq.⁷¹ for goods to furnishe:— Light horse j; Hargabut j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j.

Thomas Standish Esq.⁷² pro terr. to furnishe lyke Mr. Farington.

Richard Lathome, Ar.⁷³ to furnishe:— Light horse j.

Thomas Ashall,⁷⁴ Robert Charnocke,⁷⁵ Richard Ashton,⁷⁶ to furnishe same as Mr. Lathome.

Henry Banester, Ar.⁷⁷ to furnishe:— Light horse j; hargabut j; Long bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Scull j.

⁷¹ William Farington Esq. of Worden, eldest son of Sir Henry Farington, was appointed steward to Henry Earl of Derby in 1572. The Rev. F. R. Raines, in his introduction to the *Stanley Papers*, part ii. (Othetham Society, vol. 31) notices his assessment of August 1574, as being "for goods," whilst some of the wealthy county families were assessed in right of their lands. On what principle Mr. Farington was assessed for goods does not appear, as his estate was very considerable. Mr. Farington was a county magistrate and a deputy lieutenant. He died in 1610, aged 83.

⁷² Thomas Standish Esq. son and heir of James Standish of Duxbury Esq. He married Margaret, daughter of Thomas Hoghton of Hoghton Tower Esq., and died in 1599.

⁷³ Richard Lathom Esq., son and heir of Thomas Lathom of Parbold Esq. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Peter Legh of Lyme Knight.

⁷⁴ In all probability this should be Thomas Ashawe, one of the family of that name of Hall on the Hill, in East Charnock, parish of Standish. Thomas Ashawe's only daughter and heiress married Sir John Radcliffe of Ordsall.

⁷⁵ Robert Charnock of Charnock Richard and Astley, son and heir of Thomas Charnock, married four times, and by his fourth wife Elizabeth, daughter of John Fleetwood of Penwortham Esq., had Thomas his heir, born in 1587. For his will, dated January 1615, see *Stanley Papers*, part ii. p. 159.

⁷⁶ Richard Ashton, probably third son and afterwards heir of Edmund Ashton of Chadderton Esq. and his wife Ann, daughter of Ralph Prestwich of Hulme. He married Ann, daughter of Henry Whitaker of Falkinhurst.

⁷⁷ Henry Banester (or Banastre) of Bank Esq., son and heir of William and his wife Ellen, daughter of Sir Henry Halsall. He succeeded his father in 1555-6, married Margaret, daughter of William Worthington of Blainsco, and died in 1594.

John Adlington⁷⁸ to furnishe : — Light horse j ; Harquebut j ; Long bowe j ; Sheffe arrowes j ; Scull j.

Peter Farington,⁷⁹ Vx. John Charnocke,⁸⁰ William Chorley,⁸¹ John Wrightington,⁸² Gilbert Langtree,⁸³ Edward Worthington, Lawrence Worthington,⁸⁴ to furnishe the same as John Adlington.

William Stopford to furnishe : — Coate plate j ; Longe bowe j ; Sheffe arrowes j ; Scull j.

John Butler⁸⁵ to furnishe : — Long bowe j ; Sheffe arrowes j ; Scull j ; Bill j.

And the following the same as John Butler : —

Thomas Stanynawght, George Norres, Richard Todde, Richard Jevum, Rich. Hoghe, John Clayton, Tho. Solome, Wm. Tarleton, John Stones, John Stewerson, John Lightfoote, Wm. Forshawe, Edmund Parker, Willm. Tayler, Henry Farington, Rich. Foreste, Robert Cowdrye, Henry Sherdley, Rawffe Caterall, Thomas Sharrocke, Thomas Gellibronde, Alexander Brerde, Roberte Farington, Wm. Cowper, Oliver Garstange, John Cuerdon, Robert Mollyneux,

⁷⁸ John Adlington of Adlington in the parish of Standish, son of Hugh Adlington Esq. and his wife Margaret, daughter of Richard Aschawe of Hall o'th' Hill. He succeeded his father in 1556, and married Margaret, daughter of Hugh Dicoonson of Eccleston Esq.

⁷⁹ Peter Farington of Little Farington.

⁸⁰ John Charnock was the youngest son of Robert Charnock, mentioned in note 75 ante.

⁸¹ William Chorley of Chorley.

⁸² John Wrightington of Wrightington was a deputy lieutenant and justice of peace for Lancashire, and one of the loyal association in 1585.

⁸³ Gilbert Langtree or Langtrye of Langtrye Hall, in the parish of Standish.

⁸⁴ Edward and Lawrence Worthington were doubtless of the Worthingtons of Worthington, branches of which settled at Blainscough, Crawshaw and Shevington. The head of the Shevington branch at the period was Nicholas. Lawrence, named above, was the son and heir of Christopher of Crawshaw in Adlington, and his wife Alice, daughter of John Holcroft of Holcroft.

⁸⁵ John Butler of Rawcliffe Esq. He was twice married.

Edward Hodgson, Richard Withrill, Laur. Garstange, Gilbert Howghton, James Browne, Thomas Dickonson, Laur. Finche, Vx. Thurston Hesketh, John Wakefelde, Seth Forester, James Tompson, Thomas Chisnall, Laur. Nightgall, Vx. Roberte Charnocke, Richard Nelson, James Prescote, Rich. Tompson, Robert Forster, John Lawe, Roger Brodhurste.

SUMMARY FOR THE HUNDRED OF LEYLONDE.

Dymylaunces	j	Stronge Boes	lxx
Lighte horses	xj	Sheffes of Arrowes	lxx
Corselettes	v	Steele cappes or sculles ...	lxx
Cotes of Plate, Brigand ⁸⁶		Calivers	x
or Almaine Ryvettes ⁸⁶ ..	xiiij	Morians	x
Pykes	xiiij	Billes	xlix

HUNDRED DE BLACKEBURNE.

Sir Rich. Shirburne Knight⁸⁷ to furnishe: — Dymylaunce j;

⁸⁶ The Brigandine jacket, named after the troops called brigands (a light-armed regular force, much addicted to plunder) by whom it was first worn, — was composed of square iron plates, quilted within linen. It continued to be worn by the archers from the latter part of the reign of Henry VI. to that of Queen Elizabeth inclusive with some intermissions. Sir Samuel Meyrick says: "There is reason to conclude that the word Brigandine was applied at this time to the Jaserine jacket. I have not myself seen any Brigandine older than the reign of Elizabeth; but their perishable construction may account for it." The Jaserine jacket was named from the Italian *ghiaserino*; owing, says Meyrick, to its resemblance to a clinker-built boat. It was formed of overlapping pieces of steel, fastened by one edge upon canvass, which was coated over with velvet or cloth, and sometimes ornamented with brass. The term "Almayne rivet" has been already explained.

⁸⁷ Sir Richard Shirburne Knight., son and heir of Thomas Shirburne and his wife Jane, daughter of Sir John Towneley of Towneley. Having distinguished himself at the battle of Leith, he was knighted in 1544 at the age of 21; in 1555 he was M.P. for Liverpool, and in 1554 and 1557 M.P. for Preston. In 1585 he was one of the

Lighte horsemen ij; Corselettē ij; Coates of plate ij; Pykes ij; Long boes ij; Sheffe arrowes ij; Steele Cappes ij; Calivers ij; Murrians ij.

John Towneley Esq.⁸⁸ to furnishe: — Dymyлаunce j; Lighte horses ij; Corslettē ij; Coates of plate ij; Pykes ij; Long boes ij; Sheffe of arrowes ij; Steele cappes ij; Caliver j; Morrian j.

Sir J. Sowthworth Knight⁸⁹ to furnishe: — Light horses ij; Corselettē ij; Coates of plate ij; Pyke ij; Long bowes ij; Sheffe of arrowes ij; Steele cappes ij; Caliver j; Morriane j.

John Osbaldeston Esq.⁹⁰ to furnishe same as Sir John Sowthworth, saving he is chardged with almaine ryvettē or cottē of plate, and this is the wholle difference.

Thomas Caterall Esq.⁹¹ to furnishe: — Lighte Horse j; Harquebut j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe of arrowes j; Scull j.

Thomas Nowell Esq.⁹² to furnishe the same as Mr. Caterall.

Richard Ashton Esq.⁹³ to furnishe: — Lighte horse j; Corslettē

Lancashire magistrates who associated to defend Queen Elizabeth from popish conspiracies, &c. He was repeatedly a royal commissioner, an ecclesiastical commissioner for the north, and a deputy lieutenant, but never sheriff of Lancashire. He was appointed by Edward Earl of Derby governor of the Isle of Man, and treasurer of his household, which latter office he held at the earl's death in 1572. He was steward of the household to Henry Earl of Derby. He married Matilda, daughter of Sir Richard Bold of Bold Knight, and died in 1594, aged 71 years.

⁸⁸ John Towneley Esq. See note 5 page 4.

⁸⁹ Sir John Southworth Knight, son and heir of Sir Thomas. He married Mary, daughter of Sir Richard Assheton of Middleton, and had six sons and four daughters. He was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1562, 1568 and 1569, and was conspicuous as a Roman Catholic "recusant." He died in 1595 or 1596.

⁹⁰ John Osbaldeston Esq. See note 5 page 4.

⁹¹ Thomas Caterall Esq. of Caterall and Little Mitton, son and heir of John Caterall. He married Margaret, daughter of Nicholas Tempest.

⁹² Thomas Nowell Esq. of Read, eldest son of Roger Nowell Esq. and nephew of Dean Nowell. He married Bennet, daughter of Richard Towneley of Towneley Esq.

⁹³ Richard Ashton Esq. Receiver-General of the Duchy of Lancaster for Queen Elizabeth. He bought the manor of Downham in 1558; he was also the purchaser of Whalley Abbey. He died without issue in January 1578.

ij; Coates of plate ij; Pykes ij; Longe bowes ij; Sheffe of arrowes ij; Steele cappes ij; Caliver j; Morrione j.

John Talbot Esq.⁹⁴ to furnishe the same as Mr. Ashton, saving he is not chardged with any steele cappes.

Nicholas Banestar, Ar.⁹⁵ to furnishe: — Light horse.

John Rishworth, Ar.⁹⁶ to furnishe: — Light horse.

Richard Grymeshawe, Ar.⁹⁷ to furnishe: — Coate of plate j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe of arrowes j; Caliver j; Scull j; Bill j.

Thomas Walmysley, Ar.,⁹⁸ John Braddill, Ar., Henrie Towneley, Thomas Aynsworth, Nicholas Parker, to furnishe the same as Mr. Grymeshawe.

Alex. Howghton gent.⁹⁹ to furnishe: — Corslette j; Cote of plate j; Pyke j; Long bowe j; Sheffe of arrowes j; Steele cappe j; Caliver j; Morrione j.

Roger Nowell Esq.¹⁰⁰ to furnishe: — Coate of plate j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Caliver j; Scull j; Bill j.

William Barecroft, Henrie Banester, Thomas Watson, Ilvan Heydocke, Edward Starkie, Robert Moreton, Olin Birtwisell,

⁹⁴ John Talbot Esq. See note 5 page 4.

⁹⁵ Nicholas Banester (Banastre) Esq., son and heir of Richard Banastre, was twice married, and died in 1611.

⁹⁶ John Rishworth Esq. This may be a mistake for Rishton or Rushton. None of the Visitations have the name of Rishworth or Rushworth; while those of 1567 and 1613 have the family of Rishton of Dunkenthalgh, and also of Sparth.

⁹⁷ Richard Grimshaw Esq., son of Thomas Grimshaw of Clayton and his wife Margaret, daughter and coheiress of Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Harrington. He married Elizabeth, daughter of John Chudworth, and died in 1575, aged 66.

⁹⁸ Thomas Walmesley Esq. of Dunkenthalgh, afterwards Sir Thomas Walmesley. He was sergeant-at-law and subsequently a judge of the common pleas, and died in 1612. For a biographical notice of him see the *Shuttleworth Accounts*, pp. 265, 1067.

⁹⁹ Alexander Hoghton of Hoghton Tower, son of Sir Richard and his first wife Alice, daughter and coheiress of Sir Thomas Ashton of Ashton-under-Lyne. He was twice married, but died s.p.

¹⁰⁰ Roger Nowell Esq. of Read, son of Roger Nowell and his wife Grace, daughter of Richard Sherburne Esq. of Stonyhurst. He married Florence, widow of Lawrence Starkie Esq. of Huntroyd, and died in 1591.

John Greenacre, Nicholas Hancocke, to furnishe the same as Mr. Nowell.

Thomas Astley to furnishe: — Cote of plate j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Steele cappe j; Bill j.

Thomas Whittacre, George Shuttleworth, Frauncis Garsyde, to furnishe same as Mr. Astley.

Robert Smithe to furnishe: — Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Scull j; Bill j.

John Ashawe, Nicholas Robinson, George Seller, Nicholas Halstidd, Wm. Langton, Bryan Parker, Laurence Whitacre, John Ormerode, Rawffe Haworth, Richard Cunlyffe, Richard Parker, Wm. Barker, Adam Bolton, George Talbot, Thomas Lassell, Thomas Isherwoodde, Richard Haberiame, Wm. Starkye, Rich. Harrison, Rich. Crounlowe, Tho. Houghim, Rich. Shawe, Rich. Bawden, Alexander Lyvesaye, William Churchlowe, Rawffe Talbotte, Edwarde Carter, Rich. Woodde, Tho. Holliday, Roger Nowell, Hughe Shuttleworth,¹ Hughe Halsted, Henry Speake, Tho. Euot, Henrie Shawe, Peter Armerode, Thomas Walmysley, Thomas Dewhurst, Olin Ormerode, John Nuttall, Gilberte Rishton, Nicholas Cunliff, Henrie Barecroft, Laur. Blakey, John Hargreue, Jas. Fieldes, James Hartley, Thomas Ellys, Thurston Baron, Robert Caruen, George Elston, Barnarde Townley, Oliver Halsted, John Seller, John Pastlowe, John Whittacre, John Aspinall, Roberte Cunliff, Richard Charneley, Geffrey Ryshton, Roberte Seede, Thurstone Tompson, Richard Bawden, Tho. Osbaldeston, John Holden, Gyles Whitacre, Richard Tattersall, Roberte Smithe, Nicholas Duckesburie, William Merser, — to furnishe in everie respect lyke vnto Roberte Smithe.

¹ Hugh Shuttleworth of Gawthorpe Esq. was the eldest son and heir of Nicholas Shuttleworth Esq. and his wife Ellen, daughter of Christopher Henry Parker Esq. of Rudholm Park and Bolland. Hugh married Ann, daughter of Thomas Grimshaw of Clayton Esq., and died in 1596, aged 92. — See *Shuttleworth Accounts*, p. 270.

SUMMARY FOR THE HUNDRED OF BLACKEBURNE.

Dimilaunces.....	ij	Longe boes	Cxij
Light Horses	xij	Sheffe of arrowes.....	Cxij
Corslettes..	xiiij	Steele cappes	Cix
Cotes of Plate, or Al-		Calivers	xxvj
maine Ryvettes	xxxiiij	Morrians	vij
Pykes	xiiij	Billes	iiij. x

HUNDRED OF AMOUNDERNESS.

John Rigmaiden Esq.² to furnishe:— Light horse j; Corslette ij; Coates plate ij; Pyke ij; Long boes ij; Sheffe arrowes ij; Steele cappes ij; Caliver j; Morrione j.

Cuthberte Clifton Esq.³ to furnishe:— Light horse j; Coate plate j; Pyke j; Longe bowes ij; Sheffe arrowes ij; Steele cappes ij; Caliver j; Morrione j.

John Westbye, Thomas Barton, William Skillicorne, to furnishe the same as Mr. Clifton.

Richard Traves to furnishe:— Coate plate j; Long bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Scull ij; Caliver j; Morrione j; Bill j.

James Massey, George Alane, to furnishe the same as Richard Travers.

Roberte Mageall to furnishe:— Coate plate j; Longe bowe j; Sheff arrowes j; Scull j; Bill j.

Thomas Ricson to furnishe the same as Robert Mageall.

William Hodgkinson to furnishe:— Coate plate j; Pyke j; Long bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Scull j; Morrione j; Bill j.

² John Rigmaiden Esq., one of the old family, formerly of Wedacre, in Garstang.

³ Cuthbert Clifton Esq., son and heir of Thomas Clifton Esq. of Westby and his wife Eleanor, daughter of Sir Alexander Osbaldeston of Osbaldeston. He married Catherine, daughter of Sir Richard Hoghton of Hoghton Knight, and died in 1596.

William Banester, Thomas Breres, Roger Hodgkinson, Laur. Walles, to furnishe the same as William Hodgkinson doth.

William Hesketh to furnishe of good will:— Caliver j; Morriane j.

Robert Plesington, Thomas Whyttingham, William Singleton, John Veale, Evan Heydocke, William Burrell, to furnishe the same as William Hesketh doth.

Henrie Kygley [? Kyghley of Inskip] to furnishe:— Coate plate j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Scull j.

SUMMARY FOR THE HUNDRED OF AMOUNDERNESS.

Dimylaunces	j	Long bowes	xxij
Light horses	v	Sheffe arrowes	xxij
Corselettes.....	ij	Steele cappes.. ..	xxvij
Cotes of plate or Almaine		Calivers	xv
Ryvettes.....	xvij	Murrions	xx
Pykes	xj	Billes	x

HUNDRED OF LONESDELL.

William Lord Monteagle,⁴ to furnishe:— Dimilaunces (thereof one to be an horse) ij; Light horsemen iij; Corselette xx; Cote of plate or almayne rivette xx; Pyke xx; Long bowes xv; Sheffe of arrowes xv; Steele cappes xv; Calivers vj; Morrians vj.

Roberte Dalton Esq.⁵ to furnishe:— Dimilaunce j; Light horse

⁴ William Lord Monteagle. William Stanley, son and heir of Thomas Stanley, second baron, succeeded his father in 1560 as third Baron Monteagle, and died in 1581, s.p.m. Elizabeth, his sole daughter and heir, married Edward, eleventh Baron Morley.

⁵ Robert Dalton Esq., son of Thomas Dalton Esq. of Thurnham and his wife Ann, daughter of Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton. He married Eleanor, daughter of William Hulton Esq. of Hulton; was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1577, and died in 1615.

j; Corselette j; Coats of plate or almayne ryvette ij; Pyke iij; Long bowes iij; Sheffe arrowes iij; Steele cappes iij; Caliver j; Morrione j.

Francis Tunstall Esq.⁶ to furnishe: — Light horses ij; Corselette ij; Coate plates or brided ij; Long bowes ij; Sheffe arrowes ij; Sculles ij; Pyke ij; Morryan^e ij; Caliver j.

George Middleton Esq.,⁷ Roger Kirbie Esq.⁸ to furnishe same as Francis Tunstall Esq.

William Fleminge to furnishe: — Light horse j; Corselette j; Coate plate j; Pyke j; Long bowes ij; Sheffe of arrowes ij; Sculle ij; Caliver j.

Thomas Carus to furnishe: — Lighte horse j; Corselette j; Coate plate j; Pyke j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Caliver j; Morrione j.

Roberte Byndlowes to furnishe same as Thomas Carus.

Thomas Curwen, a lighte horse furnished.

William Thornborowe, a light horse furnished.

Gabriell Crofte to furnishe: — Corslette j; Steele coate j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Scull j; Caliver j; Morrione j.

Nicholas Brudsey [! Bardsea] to furnishe: — Coate plate j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Pyke j; Steele cappe j; Caliver j; Morrione j.

⁶ Francis Tunstall Esq., son and heir of Sir Marmaduke of Thurland Castle Knight and his wife Mary, daughter and coheiress of Sir Robert Scargill of Scargill co. York. He married Ann, daughter of Richard Bold of Bold Esq., and was living in 1579.

⁷ George Middleton Esq. of Leighton Hall, married first a daughter of Sir Marmaduke Tunstall, and secondly Margaret, daughter of Sir Christopher Metcalf of Nappa in Wensleydale Knight; and was succeeded by his son Thomas, father of Sir George Middleton Bart.

⁸ Roger Kirbie or Kirkby Esq. of Kirkby, married Jane, eldest daughter of Edward Rigby of Burgh Esq. (by whom he had two sons and two daughters), and died in 1627, being succeeded by his son Roger, who married Agnes, daughter of Sir John Lowther of Lowther. — (*Lanc. MSS. Ped.*)

George Sowthworth to furnishe :— Coate plate j ; Longe bowe j ; Sheffe arrowe j ; Scull j ; Caliver j ; Morrione j.

James Ambrose, William Redman, Marmaducke Blackburne, Anthonie Knype, Thomas Stanfilde, same as George Sowthworth.

John Preston Esq. to furnishe :— Light horse j ; Corselettē ij ; Steele coatē ij ; Pykē ij ; Longe bowes ij ; Sheffe arrowes ij ; Steele cappes ij ; Caliver j ; Morryane j.

Frauncis Tunstall to furnishe :— Coate plate j ; Longe bowe j ; Sheffe arrowes j ; Steele cappe j ; Caliver j ; Morrione j.

Nicholas Hudleston, Richard Curwen, Richard Redman, to furnishe same as Francis Tunstall.

Edward Northe to furnishe :— Coate plate j ; Long bowe j ; Sheffe arrowes j ; Steele cappe j.

John Tompson, Robert Banz, Jun. [? Baines], John Gibson, Tho. Parker, Mr. Newton of Whittingham, Thomas Parker, to furnishe same as Edward Northe.

John Calvert to furnishe :— Longe bowe j ; Sheffe arrowes j ; Scull j ; Bill j.

Richard Reder, Christopher Skerrowe, Richard Hynde, Elenor Singlet, Laur. Parkinson, Christopher Thornton, John Proctor, Geffray Batson, Thomas Widder, William Thornton, Christopher Battye, to furnishe the same as John Calverte.

SUMMARY FOR THE HUNDRED OF LONESDALL.

Dimilaunces	iiij	Long bowes	lvij
Light horses.....	xvj	Sheffes Arrowes	lxij
Corselettes	xxxiiij	Steele Cappes	[lix]
Coates of Plate or Al-		Calivers	xxv
maine Ryvettē	liij	Morryans	xxx
Pykes	xxxv	Billes.....	xiiij

HUNDRED DE SALFORD.

Edmunde Trafforde Esq.⁹ to furnishe:—Dimilaunce j; Light horses ij; Corselettē x; Coates of plate x; Pykē x; Longe bowes viij; Sheffes arrowes viij; Steele cappes viij; Calivers iij; Morrians iij.

John Radcliffe Esq.¹⁰ to furnishe:—Dimilaunce j; Light horses ij; Corselettē iij; Coates of plate iij; Pykes iij; Longe bowes iij; Sheffes arrowes iij; Steele cappes iij; Calivers ij; Morrians ij.

Robte Barton, Esq.¹¹ to furnishe:—Light horses ij; Corselettē ij; Almaine ryvette or plate cotē ij; Pykes ij; Longe bowes ij; Sheffe arrowes ij; Steele cappes ij; Caliver j; Morrione j.

Richarde Hollande, Ar.¹² Fraunce Holt, Ar.¹³ John Bothe, Ar.¹⁴ to furnishe same as Mr. Barton.

Edmunde Prestwich Ar.¹⁵ a light horse furnished.

⁹ Edmund Trafford Esq., son of Sir Edmund Trafford of Trafford and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Ralph Leycester of Toft. He was twice married, thrice High Sheriff of Lancashire, was knighted at York in 1603, and died in 1620.

¹⁰ John Radcliffe Esq. (second son of Sir William), afterwards Sir John Radcliffe of Ordsal, being knighted before 1586. He succeeded his father in 1568, his elder brother Sir Alexander having died fourteen days before his father. John married Anne, daughter and heiress of Thomas Asshawe, of Hall on the Hill near Chorley; and died in 1589, aged 53.

¹¹ Robert Barton Esq. of Smithells. See note 2 p. 3.

¹² Richard Holland Esq. of Denton, succeeded his father, Edward, in 1573, in which year, at the age of 24, he was Sheriff of Lancashire; and again in 1582 and 1596. He married Margaret, daughter of Robert Langley, and died in 1618 a.p.m.

¹³ Francis Holt Esq., son and heir of Sir Thomas Holt of Grislehurst in the parish of Bury and his wife Dorothy, daughter of Sir Ralph Longford of Longford. He married Isabella, daughter of Sir John Holcroft of Holcroft Knight, was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1575, and was also a deputy-lieutenant and justice of peace of the county.

¹⁴ John Booth Esq., third son of Sir William Booth Knight of Dunham and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Warburton of Arley. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Edmund Prestwich Esq. of Hulme.

¹⁵ Edmund Prestwich Esq. of Hulme, son of Edmund Prestwich Esq. and his wife

Christopher Anderton, Roberte Worsley, Edward Rawstorne, to furnishe same as Mr. Prestewiche.

Charles Holte, Ar.¹⁶ to furnishe:—Light horse j; Caliver j; Morriane j; Coate of plate j.

Edmunde Asshton, Ar.¹⁷ to furnishe:—Light horse j; Caliver j; Morriane j.

William Hylton, Ar.¹⁸ James Browne, Ar.¹⁹ Rawffe Asshton, Ar.²⁰ T. Greenehalghe, Ar.²¹ Alex. Barlowe, Ar.²² to furnishe same as Mr. Asshton.

John Orrell Esq.²³ to furnishe:—Light horse j; Corslette j; Pyke j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Morriane j; Harq. j; Scull j.

Isabel, daughter of Thomas Rigmaiden Esq. He was living in 1628, and his son Thomas was created a baronet in 1644.

¹⁶ Charles Holte Esq. of Stubble and Castleton.

¹⁷ Edmund Ashton Esq. of Ohadderton, son and heir of James and his wife Agnes, daughter of Charles Manwaring. He succeeded his father in 1549; married Ann, daughter of Ralph Prestwich of Hulme, and died in 1585, aged 79.

¹⁸ William Hylton or Hulton Esq., son of Adam Hulton of Hulton and his wife Clemence, daughter of Sir William Norres of Speke. He succeeded his father in 1572, married Margaret, daughter and heiress of Henry Kighley of Inskip, was one of the loyal association of 1585, and died in 1624.

¹⁹ James Browne Esq. Not traced.

²⁰ Ralph Ashton Esq. of Great Lever, son of Ralph and his wife Alice, daughter of William Hulton of Farnworth, was twice married, and his son Sir Ralph, of Great Lever and Whalley, was created a baronet in 1620.

²¹ T[homas] Greenhalgh Esq. of Brandlesome near Bury, son and heir of John Greenhalgh. He married Mary, daughter of Robert Holte Esq. of Ashworth Hall, and predeceased his father in 1598-9.

²² Alexander Barlow Esq. of Barlow in the parish of Manchester, son of Alexander Barlow and his wife Elizabeth, daughter and coheir of George Leigh of Manchester. He was married whilst a mere boy to a daughter and coheir of Ralph Belfield of Clegg Hall, and the marriage was dissolved in 1574. He afterwards married Mary, daughter of Sir William Brereton of Honford Knight; was knighted in 1603, and died in 1624.

²³ John Orrell of Turton Esq., son of Thomas Orrell. He married Elizabeth Butler, heiress of Isabel Clayton.

George Halghe to furnishe:— Coate of plate j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowe j; Steele cappe j; Bill j.

James Bradshawe, Allen Hilton, Edmund Heywood, Roger Browne, Richard Leaver, George Longworth, to furnishe same as George Halghe.

Bradshawe of Bradshawe²⁴ in lyke and a caliver furnished.

Alexander Warde, William Hollande, Thomas Massie, Robert Holte, Charles Radcliffe, Edward Butterworth, Cuthbte Scolefeld, Arthure Asshton, Tho. Lees, James Asshton, George Gregorie, Ellys Aynsworth, Tho. Crompton, same as Bradshawe.

George Pylkington²⁵ to furnishe:— Corslette j; Caliver j; Morriane j.

James Hulme to furnishe:— Coate plate j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Steele cappe j; Caliver j; Morryan j; Bill j.

Richard Radcliffe to furnish the same as James Hulme.

Thomas Chatterton to furnishe:— Coate plate j; Long bowes ij; Sheffe arrowes ij; Sculles ij; Caliver j; Murriane j; Bill j.

Dame Eliz. Byron²⁶ to furnishe:— Coate plate j; Longe bowes ij; Sheffe arrowes ij; Sculles ij; Bill j; Morriane j.

Willm. Tatton, Ar.²⁷ to furnishe:— Corslette j; Caliver j; Murriane j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Steele cappe j; Bill j.

²⁴ Bradshaw of Bradshaw Hall in the parish of Bolton. ? Henry Bradshaw, grandfather of President Bradshaw.

²⁵ George Pilkington, second son of Richard Pilkington of Rivington and his wife Anne, sister of Roger and Lawrence Asshawe of Heath Charnock. George was an elder brother of James, Bishop of Durham. He was married and left children; dying before 1602.

²⁶ Dame Elizabeth Byron, second wife and at this time widow of Sir John Byron, who was steward of Manchester and Rochdale, and had a grant of Newstead Priory in 1540. She was a daughter of John Costerden of Blackley, and mother of Sir John Byron, who was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1572, and was knighted in 1579.

²⁷ William Tatton Esq. of Withenshaw co. Chester, son of Robert Tatton. He married Dorothy, daughter of Sir George Booth of Dunham, and was living in 1578.

Adam Hill to furnishe:—Coate plate j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Steele cappe j; Bill ij.

Thomas Asshton to furnishe:—Coate plate j; Long bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Steele cappe j; Caliver j; Murriane j; Bill j.

Morrys Asshton to furnishe same as Thomas Asshton.

William Ratcliffe to furnishe:—Coate plate j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Caliver j; Steele cappe j; Bill j.

Laur. Tetlowe, Wm. Hyde, Roberte Hyde, Rawffe Holme, Thomas Byron, Roberte Holme, Thomas Willotte, Alexander Rigbie, to furnishe same as William Ratcliffe.

John Sharples to furnish:—Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Steele cappe j; Bill j.

John Marten, John Bradshawe, Edward Hopkinson, William Browne, Hughe Westmoughe, Edmund Brodhurste, Roger Hyndley, George Lathome, Tho. Valentyne, John Parre, Otes Hollande, Edmund Sceadie, Henrie Tonge, Robert Hodge, John Nowell, Rawffe Cowoppe, James Anderton, John Roberte, Rich. Meadowcrofte, Tho. Aynsworthe, Edmund Taylor, Roberte Barlowe, John Wryghte, Richard Livesaye, Huane Worthington, Thomas Buckley, Robert Haworthe, Edmund Whyteheade, John Chadwicke, Henrie Sledge, Ellis Chadwicke, Robert Butterworth, Peter Heywoodd, Roger Houlte, Wm. Bamforde, Thomas Barlowe, Vx. Edward Symond, Roger Laye, Francis Barlowe, Thurston Hayner, Robert Blaguley, Anthonie Elcocke, Thomas Birche, Edward Suddell, Robert Skelmesden, Thomas Nicholson, Frauncis Pendleton, Humfrey Houghton, William Blaguley, George Birche, George Proudlove, George Hollande, Laur. Robynson, Nicholas Moseley, to furnishe same as John Sharples.

Adame Hill to furnishe:—Coate plate j; Longe bowe j; Sheffe arrowes j; Bill j.

James Guillame, James Chetame, Edward Holme, to furnishe same as Adame Hill.

The Towne of Manchester were contented of good will to furnishe and have in readynes: — Corselette vj; Pyke vj; Curriers [? Calivers] ij; Morrians ij.

SUMMARY FOR THE HUNDRED OF SALFORD.

Dimilaunces	ij	Long bowes	Cxviij
Light horses..	xxiiij	Sheffes of Arrowes ...	Cxviij
Corselettes	xxx	Steele Cappes	Cxxiiij
Coate of Plate or Al-		Calivers...	xxxiiij
maine Ryvette	lvij	Morrians	xxvj
Pykes	xxviij	Billes.....	lxxxviij

Su^m of all the Furniture wthin the Countie of Lan^d appeareth here vnder written: —

Dimilaunces	xviij
Light Horses	Cviij
Corselettes	Olix
Coates of Plate or Almaine Ryvettes	CC ^{xx} iiij. xiiij
Pykes	CC ^{xx} iiij
Long Bowes	iiij. iiij. x
Sheffes of Arrowes..	iiij. iiij. x
Steele Cappes	iiij. iiij. x
Calivers	Clxiiij
Morrians	Clxxiiij
Billes	CCClxv

Men furnished by the Statute²⁸ and of good will the nūber of m̄. CCxxx^{tie}.

²⁸ The total number of men, both by statute and voluntary contribution, for the county of Lancaster in 1574 is here stated to be 1230. Their arms, armour, and furniture are stated above; but the following table will show the contribution thereto of each hundred in every kind of weapon and armour: —

No. 11. — 1574.

CERTIFICATE AND SUMMARY OF THE SAME
MUSTER.

(Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 4, fol. 20.)

A Certificate of a gen^lall Muster taken wthin the cou^{ty} of Lanc. in August aforesaid A^o xvj^{to} Eliz. Regin^e wherin was certified ou^t and besyde the m. CC. xxx. men furnished by force of the Statute for Armo^rs, the nūb^r of m. m. iij. lxxv. able men furnished by the cuntrey [w^{ch} be armed]. And also the nūber of m. m. iij. xv. able men to serue her Mat^e and w^{ch} be vnarmed.²⁹

	Derby.	L'land	Blkbn.	Am'ness.	Le'sdale.	Salfd.	Total.						
Demi-lanoes	9	...	1	...	2	...	1	...	3	...	2	...	18
Light-horses	39	...	11	...	13	...	5	...	16	...	24	...	108
Coralets	85	...	5	...	14	...	2	...	33	...	30	...	169
Coats of Plate, &c.....	118	...	14	...	34	...	17	...	52	...	58	...	293
Pikes	111	...	14	...	14	...	11	...	35	...	28	...	213
Long bows	106	...	70	...	112	...	22	...	62	...	118	...	490
Sheaves of arrows	106	...	70	...	112	...	22	...	62	...	118	...	490
Steel Caps or Sculls ...	90	...	70	...	109	...	27	...	[59]	...	123	...	490
Calivers	54	...	10	...	26	...	15	...	25	...	33	...	163
Morions	71	...	10	...	7	...	20	...	30	...	36	...	174
Bills	45	...	49	...	90	...	10	...	13	...	97	...	305

There are discrepancies between the aggregate of the items and the totals given in the summary, which we cannot reconcile. In the notation by the Roman numerals errors were frequent, from a bad writer making the x and the v too much alike, or a careless transcriber substituting the one for the other. Compare text and summary of No. 10 with two returns of the total musters of all the counties, one in 1574 given by Baines (vol. i. p. 522) from what source is not stated, and the other by Peck (*Desid. Cur.* Lib. ii. p. 22.) from a MS. of the period, of musters in 1574 and 1575. Both these agree in the numbers for Lancashire, and give only 12 demilances and 90 light horse, instead of 18 and 108, as in the text and the table above.

²⁹ The meaning of this seems to be that besides the number of 1,230 men whom the county was required by law to furnish, they had voluntarily and of good will supplied 2,375 able men armed, and 2,415 able men unarmed, — together 4,790, which with the statutory levy gives a total of 6,020.

HUNDRED DE DERBYE.

Archers, being able men furnished by			
the cūtreye w th bowes, arrowes, steele	Cxl		
cappes, sword & dagger ²⁰			
Bill men beinge able men furnished by			
the Cuntrey w th Jacke, sallette, bill,	c. iiij. xxix		
sworde and dagger ³¹			
Archers beinge able men vnfuř	Cxl		
Bill men beinge able men vnfuř	c. iiij. x		
		c. v. lxiv.	
		c. v. xxx.	

HUNDRED DE LEYLANDE.

Archers beinge able men, furnished by			
the Cuntrey w th bowes, Arrowes, steele	lix		
cappes, sword & dagger			
Bill men beinge able men, furnished by			
the Cuntrey w th Jacke, sallett, bill	CC		
sword & dagger			
Archers being able men vnfurnished	xl		
Bill men beinge vnfurnished... ..	lxxxx		
		Cclix	
		Cxxx.	

²⁰ Here the arms, armour and furniture are stated, apart from the dress of the troops. Each archer, besides bow and arrows, carried sword and dagger, for use in close quarters with the enemy.

³¹ The jacke was an old military outer garment, which Meyrick says originated with the English, and "the Chronicle of Bertrand du Guesclin" (temp. Richard II.) says of the soldiers — "Each had a jack above his hauberk." The jack was alternately short and long, sleeved and sleeveless, and lined lightly or warmly according to the season. From the military jacke or jaque, or gambeson, it came to be an ordinary piece of attire, and hence we have the names of jacket, jaquet, which were applied to the jerkin or coat. The sallet or salade is noticed ante, in note 69, p 42, and it need here only be added, that the iron salade of the billmen was a cheaper covering than the steel cap of the archers. The bill is also referred to in note 19, p. 36.

HUNDRED DE BLAOKEBORNE.

Archers beinge able men furnished by			
the Cuntrey w th bowes, arrowes, steele	Cxxvj	}	c. lxxvij.
cappes, sword & dagger			
Bill men beinge able men furnished by		}	
the Cūtrey w th Jacke, sallet, bill,	CClj		
sword & dagger		}	c. xxij.
Archers beinge able men vnfurnished ...	xx		
Bill men beinge able vnfurnished	iiij. ij		

HUNDRED DE LONESDALL.

Archers beinge able men furnished by			
the Cuntrey w th bowe, arrowes, steele	Cxij	}	c. lvj.
cappe, sword & dagger			
Bill men beinge able furnished by the		}	
Cuntrey w th Jacke, sallet, bill, sword	c. xliij		
& dagger		}	c. xliij.
Archers beinge able men vnfurnished ...	lxxvij		
Bill men beinge able vnfur	CClxvij		

HUNDRED DE AMOUNDERNES.

Archers beinge able men furnished by			
the countrey w th bowes, arrowes,	Cviiij	}	CClx.
steele cappe, sword & dagger			
Bill men beinge able furnished by the		}	
cuntrey w th Jacke, sallette, bill, sword	Clij		
& dagger		}	c. lxxix.
Archers beinge able vnfurnished.. ..	Cxx		
Bill men beinge able vnfurnished	c. lix		

HUNDRED DE SALFORDE.

Archers beinge able men furnished w th y ^e	} lx	} c. iiij. liiiij.
cūtrey w th bowes, arrowes, Steele		
cappe, sword & dagger		
Bill men beinge able furnished by the	} c. iiij. xiiij.	} c. iiij. liiiij.
cūtrey w th Jacke, sallet, bill, sword &		
dagger		
Archers beinge able vnfurnished	lxxij	} c. iiij. liiiij. j.
Bill men beinge able men vnfurnished ...	iiij. ix	

Soñ.	{	Sum tottis of the men furnished w th	} m.m. iiij. lxxv.
		Armes at the chardges of the	
		Cuntrey	
		Sum tottis of the able men & beinge	} m.m. iiij. liiiij. xv.
	{	vnnarmed certified in this genall	
		mvster	

Vnd that there was certified.

Also of Laborers or Pyonns vnarmed..... . vi.³²

³² This return is sufficiently interesting to give in a more intelligible form:—

	Archers.		Billmen.		Soldiers.		
Hundred.	Furn.	Unfurn.	Furn.	Unfurn.	Furn.	Unfurn.	Total.
Derby	140	...	429	...	569	...	1099
Leyland	59	...	200	...	259	...	389
Blackburn	126	...	251	...	377	...	799
Lonsdale	112	...	344	...	456	...	799
Amounderness...	108	...	152	...	260	...	839
Salford.....	60	...	294	...	354	...	735
County.....	605	...	1670	...	2275	...	4660

Here again are discrepancies between the sum of the hundreds and the totals given in the text; which show the numbers furnished 2,375 and unfurnished 2,495. Add to these the 600 pioneers, and it gives for the total number of men mustered in Lancashire under this certificate 5,470. Add the 1,230 men in No. 10, and the total is

No. 12. — 1574.

LEVY OF 100 MEN FOR IRELAND.—QUOTAS OF HUNDREDS.

(Sh. MSS.—Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 10, fol. 29.)

The Taxacōn of the hundrethes w^{thin} the countie of Lancaster for the makinge of a hundreth Souldiers into Ireland; made at Ormeschurche the third daie of februarie Ao. xvj^o Elizabeth Regine, by the right honnorable thearle of Derby, Wiltm Lord Mounteagle³³ & other Co^mission^s, &c.

Lonesdalle &	} xxxviij, Vnde	Archers...	iiij
Amoundernes		Billmen...	vj
		Calli ^u s ...	xxviij

6,490. Compare this table with the two documents before referred to. Baines (vol. i. p. 522) gives a tabular return of the military muster of 1574, in every county of England and Wales, the total of the kingdom being:—Able men 158,509; armed men 55,597; selected men 11,365; artificers and pioneers 13,105; demilances 429; and light horse 3,037. Peck (in his *Desid. Cur.* Lib. ii. p. 22) gives from a MS. of the period the musters in all the counties of England in the years 1574 and 1575. The aggregates are:—Able men 182,929; armed men 62,462; selected men 11,882; artificers and pioneers 12,563; demilances [apparently an imperfect return] 269; light horse 2,566. But both Baines and Peck agree in the following numbers as the return for Lancashire:—

Though it was then by no means a populous county (having only the same number of able men as Surrey, and fewer than Sussex, Cornwall, Lincoln, Oxford, Dorset, Bucks. or Somerset), its numbers were:—Able men 6,000; armed men 3,600; artificers and pioneers 600; demilances 12, and light horse 90. Peck adds that 300 men were appointed to be “trained up” in Lancashire in 1584. But these numbers do not quite agree with those of Nos. 10 and 11 given above.

As to the several hundreds, that of West Derby seems to have been the most populous, or at least to have furnished by far the highest quota. If it be represented by 11, then the hundreds of Amounderness, Blackburn and Lonsdale may be stated each at 8, Salford at 7, and Leyland at 4. The two last named hundreds do not seem to have supplied many archers, their chief force being in billmen. The county supplied 1,073 archers (furnished and unfurnished) and 3,587 billmen; or more than thrice as many billmen as archers.

³³ Henry fourth Earl of Derby. William third Baron Monteagle.

Laylonde..... viij, Vnde.....	{ Archers... j
	{ Billmen... ij
	{ Caliu ^s ... v
Derbie..... xix, Vnde	{ Archers... ij
	{ Billmen... iiij
	{ Caliu ^s ... xiiij
Sallforde xvij, Vnde	{ Archers... ij
	{ Billmen... iiij
	{ Caliu ^s ... xiiij
Blackborne xvij, Vnde	{ Archers... ij
	{ Billmen... v
	{ Caliu ^s ... xj ³⁴

Everie Archer to have a Sheaf of Arrowes & a Steele Capp or a Sculle, a Sworde & a dagger.

Everie Billman to have a Bill & a Coate of platt, a sallett, sworde and dagger.

Everie Qualliū to have a Caliu^s furnished, a Morion, or Burgon[e]t, a sworde and dagger.³⁵

Coate, color blew, Gasconie fashion.

Money in their purses besydes all their furniture; Eⁿlie man to have = 26^s 8^d.³⁶

³⁴ A comparison of hundreds with each other is prevented by two of them being lumped together; but the two growing hundreds of South Lancashire are nearly alike in quota. We have here, in their relative numbers, a proof of the extent to which fire-arms were taking the place of bows and arrows. The proportion for the county in 100 men are:—Archers 10; Billmen 20; and Calivers or musketeers 70.

³⁵ The three classes of soldiers besides their proper arms are all provided with sword and dagger; but each class had its peculiar head-covering,—a steel cap or scull distinguished the archer; a salade the billman; while the musketeer wore a morion or a burgonet (so named from Bourgoyne or Burgundy, its place of invention or first use, towards the close of the fifteenth century), the latter being the most closely fitting helmet of the time, having overlapping plates to cover the neck. All three wore blue coats, Gascony fashion; which appears to have been close fitting, with two rolls or canons, at the top and bottom of the hose.

³⁶ Compare this with the amounts in former periods. 26s. 8d. was then familiarly known as two marks.

THE RATE OF THE FURNITURE.

Everie bill or halbert ij^s viij^d, his coate of plate xij^s, his Gas-konie coate xij^s iiij^d, his hoasse [hose] viij^s, his showes ij^s, his shirtt iiij^s, his dublett iiij^s, and xxvj^s viij^d in their pursses.³⁷

Everie Archer his bow, vj^s viij^d and arrowes, his steeled capp iiij^s, sworde & dagger vij^s, his coate xij^s iiij^d, his hose viij^s, his showes ij^s, his shirtt iiij^s, dublett iiij^s, and xxvj^s viij^d in his purse.³⁸

Everie Caliu[?] his peece, flaxe & touche-box xiiij^s; his morion vij^s viij^d, sworde & dagger vij^s, his hose viij^s, his showes ij^s, his shirtt iiij^s, his dublett iiij^s, his coate xij^s iiij^d, money in his purse xxvj^s viij^d.³⁹

The Halbarde	iiij ^{li}	} xj ^{li} xij ^s .
The Archer	iiij ^{li}	
The Caliu.....	lxxij ^s	

Money sessed for the furniture of this 3^{ve}, of y^e pishes & townes as followeth : —

³⁷ The billman or halberdier's equipment and cash allowance amount to £3 11s. 8d.; but £4 is set down for him. As there is nothing set down for his salade (? 4s.) or for his sword and dagger (7s.) these items would probably make up a total of at least £4. The articles of attire common to all three classes are shirt 4s., Gascony coat 12s. 4d., doublet (or vest) 4s., hose (or trousers and stockings) 8s., and shoes 2s.

³⁸ The archer's equipments and cash amount to £3 10s. 8d., but the sum put down for him is £4. His long bow cost a noble; his sword and dagger 7s.; but he had no coat of plate.

³⁹ While the steeled cap of the archer cost only 4s., the morion of the musketeer is estimated at 6s. 8d. (a noble). The price of his piece and its furniture seems small. What is here and elsewhere called flaxe was doubtless the powder-flask; while the touch-box held the lighted tinder, the match being lighted at it. The gunner's "flask and twiche-box" are mentioned in Edwards's "Damon and Pythias" (1582), and in other writings of the period. While the equipments of the musketeer and his cash amount to £4 4s. 8d., only 72s. is put down for him.

Rotchdale pish	ix ¹ v ^s	} xxiiij ^{li} xv ^s . 40
Oldeham pish.....	Cx ^s	
Middleton pish	Cx ^s	
Ashton pish	iiij ^{li} x ^s	

No. 13. — 1574.

SAME LEVY AS No. 12. — LEVY FOR FURNISHING
THE MEN.

(Sh. MSS. — Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 10, fol. 29.)

1574. — The Taxacōns of the hundrethes wthin the Countie of Lancaster for the makeinge of one hundreth Souldiers into Ireland, furnished the xiiijth daie of februarie Ao. xvj^o Elizabeth, Rñe. 1574.

[The quota for each hundred, and the respective numbers of archers, billmen and calivers are the same as in the last document. The enumeration of the furniture of each class is also the same.]

M'd. — that their was levyed for the furnishinge of eūie Archer the some of iiij^{li} x^s viij^d; ffor the furnishinge of eūie Billman the some of iiij^{li} xvj^s ij^d; ffor the furnishinge of eūie Calliū the some of iiij^{li} x^s x^d 41. Alsoe the Queenes Ma^{tie} did allow for conduct money to eūie souldier a half peney a myle from the hundreth where he dwelleth, vnto the towne of Liverpoole, and ij^s a peese for their transportinge [across the channel to Ireland.] 42

⁴⁰ Of the four parishes assessed, Rochdale, with an area of 40,300 acres (exclusive of Saddleworth in Yorkshire), was assessed at £9 5s.; Preetwich-cum-Oldham, area 11,138 acres, at £5 10s.; Middleton, area 11,510 acres, at £5 10s.; and Ashton-under-Lyne, area 9,300 acres, £4 10s. These four parishes still constitute that third of the hundred of Salford called the Middleton division.

⁴¹ Compare with No. 12. The items differ.

*No. 14. — 1575.*LEVY OF 30 LABOURERS AND SOLDIERS FOR
IRELAND. — QUOTAS. — FURNITURE.

(Sh. MSS.)

1575. — A devisiōn and taxaḃōn by the Sherif & Justices of peace w^{thin} y^e Countie of Lancaster, for the levyinge, makinge and settinge fourth of xxxth labourers⁴³ and souldiers w^{thin} the said Countie by force of her Ma^{ty} coḃmission Ao. R. R^{no}. Eliz: xvij^o. to ſve into Ireland. 1575. vt sequit^r.

Hundr.

Derbye viij — whereof one to bee a Smith.

Sallford v — another to bee a Smithe.

Laylond iiij — Smyth.

Blackburne vij — Smyth.

Amoundernes }
and Lonesdalle } vij — Smyth.

Theis are to bee at Chester the xjth daie of Maie next: yt is agreed that eue one of the said laborers shall haue allowed for his whole furniture xxx^s.⁴⁴

⁴² (*Page 65.*) Here we have the marching money or mileage of the soldier in 1574 stated at a halfpenny a mile, from his place of muster to his port of embarkation; and his passage money from Liverpool to Dublin is fixed at 2s. Were these charges to be disbursed by himself out of the 26s. 8d. in his purse; or was that bounty, or for rations?

⁴³ Here labourers may not only apply to pioneers, but include also farriers and smiths; and we see that each of the five divisions of the county (Amounderness and Lonsdale being put together) sent as one of their quota a practised smith. He would be able to shoe horses, rivet plates in the coat armour, and perhaps to repair calivers, &c.

⁴⁴ This small levy of thirty men was made in the spring, as they were to be at Chester, for embarkation, on the 11th May; and the allowance for the furniture of such probably included tools of trade.

The Coat to be reede [red] of vj^s viij^d the yard, Gaskonie fashione, tyed under the arme wth white Inckle: Eue one to have a sworde, dagger and girdle.⁴⁶

No. 14. — 1576.*

ATTENDANCE AT CHURCH IN LANCASHIRE AND
CHESHIRE.

(Harl. MSS. Cod. 286, fol. 28.)

Letter from Dr. Downham, Bishop of Chester,⁴⁶ to the Privy Council, respecting neglect of worship in Lancashire and Cheshire. Dated February 1, 1575-76.

Right honorable wth rememb^rance of o^r humble Dutie to yo^r good Lp, where[as] we have receyued L^res of the xxijth of Novemb^r Last from yo^r Ho: for redresse of such as beinge of this dioces of Chestre have not of long tyme come to any church or publiq place of Praier and other godlie exercises of Religion, allowed and set furthe by the Lawes of this Realme.⁴⁷ Maie hit please yo^r Ho: to

⁴⁶ While the infantry generally wore blue uniforms, this body of smiths, &c., wore red coats, with slashed sleeves, tied under the arms with white tape; and each carried in his girdle a sword and dagger.

⁴⁷ William Downham, Prebendary of Westminster, and Fellow of Magdalen Coll. Oxon. succeeded Cuthbert Soot (deprived) as fourth Bishop of Chester in 1561, and died in 1577. The see remained vacant after his death for nearly two years, and then was filled in 1579 by William Chaderton, Warden of Manchester, Prebendary of York and Westminster, Fellow of Christ's Coll. and Master of Queen's Coll. Cambridge; who, after holding the see sixteen years, was translated to that of Lincoln in 1595.

⁴⁸ In the first year of her reign Elizabeth took vigorous measures to effect the substitution of the service of the Reformed Church and the Book of Common Prayer for those of the Church of Rome and the use of missals, mass-books, books of hours, &c. The second statute of that year (1558), cap. 5, enacts that all persons inhabiting this

be additised that accordinge to yo^r Lps' Comaundement we have made diligent Inquisi^on through out the said Dio^c what such gent and other psons be that refuse to come to the Church and therbye have bene enformed of di^use suche, whom we have sent for, of w^{ch} some have come before vs and bie good perswa^ons have shewed them selves conformable. Thothar have not come, but either remaine in their wilfullnes still or els have shewed in the Cuntrie what [sic; ? where] they dwell, some token of obedience, as we have vnderstandinge from those whom we iudge worthie of Credite. And for more certeine and plaine Certificate of the premisses we have herein sent ther names enclosed vnder suche order as we thinke them mete to be certefied, in respect either of their obstinacye or conformitye.⁴⁸ And so wth o^r humble and hartie Praiers to thalmyghtie for the prosperous proceedinge of yo^r good Ll: in all godlines take Leave. At Chestre the first of February, 1575 [1576].

Yo^r Ll. most humble aⁿd Comaundmⁿ

WILL: CESTEN.

JO: HUTTER.

realm or other the Queen's dominions, having no lawful or reasonable excuse to be absent, shall diligently and faithfully resort to their parish church or chapel accustomed, or upon reasonable let [hindrance] thereof, to some usual place where common prayer and such service of God shall be used, in such time of let, upon every Sunday and other days ordained and used to be kept as holydays, and there to abide orderly and soberly, during the time of the common prayer, preachings, or other service of God there to be used and ministered, upon pain of punishment by the censures of the church, and also upon pain that every person so offending shall forfeit for every such offence xijd., to be levied by the churchwardens of the parish where such offence shall be done, to the use of the poor of the same parish, of the goods, lands and tenements of such offender, by way of distress. Another enactment of the same statute gives power to archbishops, bishops, &c., having ecclesiastical jurisdiction, to inquire into such offences, and to punish by admonition, excommunication, sequestration, or deprivation and other censures and process.

⁴⁸ In the lists those "obstinate" are distinguished from those "conformable" by the insertion of these words in the margin.

[Endorsements.]

To the right hon^d or singuler good
 L. the L. of her Ma^{ties} most hon^{ble}
 Pryvye Counsaile, Ts.

[In another hand.]

Feb. V. 1575. From the B. of Chester.
 touching the Certificat of the Papiste
 Chester and Lancaster.

c

[The lists of names did not accompany the copy of the letter ; but the following is no doubt the certificate referred to by the bishop. The day of the month endorsed is obscure, but it is certain that it was written in February 1575-76.]

Diocese of Chester.

Coñ. Land [?]	}	Cuthbte Clifton Ar. ⁴⁹
Amoundernes		John Westone Ar.
Deanry.		Alexander Houghton gen. ⁵⁰
		Leonard Houghton and his wief.
		M ^{res} ——— Burton Vid.
		Thomas Burton her sonne.
		Wm. Skellicorne gen. & his wief. ⁵¹

⁴⁹ Cuthbert Clifton Esq., son and heir of Thomas Clifton of Clifton and Westby and his wife Ellen or Eleanor, daughter of Sir Alexander Osbaldeston of Osbaldeston. He married Catharine, daughter of Sir Richard Hoghton of Hoghton Knight, M.P. for the county of Lancaster first Edward VI. (1547), and died in 1596.

⁵⁰ Alexander Hoghton Gent., second son of the above Sir Richard Hoghton, and brother of Mrs. Cuthbert Clifton. He married first Dorothy, daughter of Richard Assheton of Middleton; second Elizabeth, sister of Sir Thomas Hesket. Dying s.p. his estate descended to his half brother.

⁵¹ William Skillicorne Esq., Lord of the Manor of Press, in Kirkham, married Jane, daughter of Thomas Hoghton of Hoghton, and both of them were "obstinate against religion." Yet Mr. Skillicorne was one of the Lancashire magistrates associated in 1585 to deliver the Queen from popish plots, &c. He died in 1601.

	Brigett Browne Vid.
	George Clarkson gen.
	John Hothersall gen.
	Thomas Dicconson gen. ⁵²
<i>Obstinate.</i>	Wifm. Hesketh gen. ⁵³
	George Walton gen.
	Thomas Coston & his wief.
	Wm. Hardock [? Haydock] Junior & his wief.
	Wm. Easton gen.
	John Singleton gen. ⁵⁴
	George Houghton gen.
	James Eues.
	Richard Eues.
	George Butlo ^r .
	John Hothersall, Husbandman.
	Thomas Walmesley.
	—— Rogerson, Vid. & her children.
	Robte Midgeall gen.
<i>Conformable.</i>	Arthur Houghton gen.
	—— vx. George Sothworthe gen.
	George Copell gen. & his wief.
	Thomas Cowell.
	Thomas Cradon.
Blagburne }	John Sothworth Knight & the ladie his wief. ⁵⁵
Deanry }	Thomas Sothworth his sonne & heir.

⁵² Thomas Dicconson of Eccleston was a son of Hugh Dicconson, and brother of William and Edward. He died about 1598, leaving a son John, born in 1596.

⁵³ William Hesketh of Aughton, a son of George and grandson of Bartholomew Hesketh. He was twice married, his second wife being Ann Clifton.

⁵⁴ John Singleton was a son of William Singleton of Stayning and his wife Alice, daughter and heiress of Thomas Farington Esq. He succeeded his elder brother Thomas in 1562, and married Thomasine, daughter of Roger Anderton Esq., by whom he had two daughters, his co-heiresses. He died 2nd August 1588.

⁵⁵ Sir John Southworth of Samlesbury Knight, was the son of Sir Thomas and his

John Sothworth gen. sonne to John Sothworth k.
 Anne Sothworth his doughter.
 Dorothie Sothworth his sister.
 John Talbott ar.
 John Townley ar. & his wief.
 Tho: Catherall ar. & his wief.
 Henrie Lowe Junior.
 M^garet Lowe Vid.
Obstinate. James Hargreues.
 Lucie Townlie.⁵⁶
 John Yate, sonne to John Townley, ar.
 Ellen Bannister Vx^r. Robte Banester, gen.
 Anne Townley Vx^r. Henrie Townley gen.⁵⁷
 Jenet Paslowe Vx^r. Frauncis Paslowe gen.⁵⁸
 John Rishton gen.
 John Rishton husbandman.
 Raⁿ Ferrand.
 Ric^d Wood.
 Ric^d Hinley.

* * * *

wife Margaret, daughter of Thomas Butler of Bewsey. He married Mary, daughter to Sir Richard Assheton of Middleton Knight. He died in 1613. Of the members of his family named in the text, his sister, there styled Dorothy Southworth, married in 1542 John Rushton of Dunkenhagh. Thomas, his son and heir, married Rosamond, daughter of John Lister of Thornton co. York. He died in 1623. John was the second son of Sir John. Anne Southworth became the wife of Robert Singleton.

⁵⁶ Lucy, daughter of Lawrence Townley and his wife Helen, natural daughter of Thomas Hesketh of Rufford Esq. She married Thomas, natural son of Sir John Towneley of Towneley.

⁵⁷ Henry Townley was the son of the same Lawrence Townley and his wife Helen (see last note), and brother of the above Lucy. His wife Anne was daughter and co-heiress of Thomas Catterall of Catterall and Little Mitton Esq.

⁵⁸ In the pedigree in Whit. *Whalley*, p. 261, Francis Paslow, who was baptised in 1559 and died in 1641, is stated to have married Margaret, daughter of John Slater of Billington. The Jenet Paslow of the text corresponds with the name of his daughter, but she was baptised in 1580, and died an infant.

	Wm. Rishton gen. & his wief.
<i>Conformable.</i>	Ellen Rishton Vid.
	Gillet Rishton gen. & his wief.
	Lun. Whittacre gen.
	* * * *
Warrington } .	Hamlet Holcrofte gen. & his wief. ⁵⁹
Deanry }	Dame M ^o garet Atherton Vid.
	Tho : Mollinex gen. ⁶⁰
	Mattheue Trauys.
	John Mollinex schalerh ⁶¹
<i>Obstinate.</i>	Elizabeth Heaketh Vid. ⁶²
	Eliz. Sutton Vid.
	Eliz. Kighley gone.
	— Stanley Vid. & Anne her doughter.
	One Bineston her suñt.
	Wm. Fletcher.
	Kat. M ^o sh Vx ^r . Humf. M ^o she.
	Henrie Richardson.
<i>Conformable.</i>	Edward Chawner. [? Challenor.]

⁵⁹ Hamlet was the second son of Sir John Holcroft of Holcroft (parish of Winwick) Knight. He married Isabel, daughter of Thomas Clifton of Westby Esq. He succeeded, under the will of his father (dated 5th December 1559), to the estates of Little Wolden and Caddeswalled, and resided at Great Wolden Hall in the township of Barton and parish of Eccles.

⁶⁰ Thomas Molyneux was probably the son of Francis Molyneux of Haughton, who married Andrea, daughter of Thomas Clannor.

⁶¹ John Molyneux it is difficult to identify. There was a John of Melling wood; also a John, son of Sir Richard of Sefton, who married Ann, daughter of Richard Radcliffe of Langley; and there was a John, third son of William and grandson of Sir Richard, who married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of John Booth of Barton. Probably this John, however, was the second son of William Molyneux of Sefton Esq., and brother of Sir Richard, Knight, the first baronet. This John was M.P. for Liverpool in 1585.

⁶² Probably Elizabeth Gerrard, second wife of Thomas Heaketh of Aughton.

Manchester } Wm. Hulton de Pke ar. & his wief, *obstinate*.⁶³
Deanry }

[Several names follow belonging to Co. Chester, after which are]

Com. Lanc?

- Item † John Sothworth Knight.⁶⁴
- † Cuthbert Easton esquier.⁶⁵
- † John Talbott esquier.⁶⁶
- † John Townley esquier.⁶⁷

⁶³ William, son and heir of Adam Hulton of Hulton and his wife Clemence, daughter of Sir William Norres of Speke, succeeded his father in 1572, married Margaret, daughter and coheir of Henry Kighley of Inskip, and died in 1624. Though here marked as "obstinate," he joined the association of Lancashire magistrates in 1585 to defend the Queen and church against the attacks of Rome.

⁶⁴ Sir John Southworth of Southworth and Samlesbury Knight (son of Sir Thomas), married Mary, daughter of Sir Richard Assheton of Middleton. He had been Sheriff of Lancashire in 1562, 1568 and 1569; but afterwards rendered himself conspicuous by his violent opposition to the reformed faith. In the *Egerton Papers* (p. 163) is an "Inventorie of such superstitious things as were found in Sir John Sothworth his howse at Samlesburie," at a search made there 21st November 1592, including twenty-four "books of papistrie," amongst them a Rheims Testament and a "Treatise of Schisme, showing that all Catholickes must absent theymselves from hereticall conventicles, to witt, prayer and sermons." These books were "reported to be the goodes of one Edward Sager." Sir John died probably about the close of 1595. Strype says he was very illiterate, and he made his sign-manual to his will, being unable to subscribe his name. See note 55, p. 70.

⁶⁵ This gentleman has not been traced.

⁶⁶ John Talbot Esq. of Bashall, eldest son and heir of John Talbot and his second wife Ann, daughter of Richard Banaster Esq. of Altham. He married first Alice, daughter of Sir Alexander Osbaldeston of Osbaldeston; and second Mary, daughter of Mr. Moore of Sheffield. Or this John Talbot may be the son of the above by the second marriage; who married Mary, daughter of Sir John Southworth of Samlesbury, had issue Sir John (born in 1582 and died before his father, who died in 1589.)

⁶⁷ John Towneley Esq., son of Charles Towneley of Towneley Esq. and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of — Kay of Rochdale and relict of John Nowell of Read Esq. He married about 1565 his cousin Mary, sole daughter and heiress of Sir Richard Towneley Knight, and died in 1607, aged 79. An inscription under a portrait of

† Thom. Caterall esquier.⁶⁸
 † Alexander Houghton gen.⁶⁹
 † Thomas Mollinex gen.⁷⁰
 † John Hothersall gen.⁷¹
 † Matthewe Travis yoman
 Com. Cest⁷² John Whitmor esquier.⁷³
 Wm. Houghe esquier.⁷³

himself, his lady and children at Towneley, states that about the 6th or 7th Elizabeth (1564-65) "for professing the apostolicall catholick Roman faith [he] was imprisoned, first at Chester Castell; then sent to Marishalsea; then to Yorke Castell; then to the Block-houses in Hull; then to the Gatehouse in Westminster; then to Manchester; then to Broughton in Oxefortheshire; then twice to Elie in Cambridge-shire; and so now, of 73 yeares old and blinde, is bounde to appeare and to kepe within five myles of Towneley his house; who hath since y^e statute of 23 [rd Eliz. 1581, making it high treason to withdraw any from allegiance to the Queen, or from the religion now used to the Romish religion, and imposing penalties for hearing mass, for forbearing to come to church for a month, &c.] paid into y^e Exchequer xx" y^e mounth, and doth still; that there is paid alreadie above five M. li. 1601." [£20 a month for 20 years, 1581-1602, would be £4,800.]

⁶⁸ Thomas Caterall Esq. of Caterall and Little Mitton; second son of John Caterall, and his wife Catherina, daughter of John Langley of Agecroft. He married Margaret, daughter of Nicholas Tempest of Gradyl and Baghall, co. York, by whom he had seven daughters.

⁶⁹ Alexander Houghton, second son of Sir Richard Houghton Knight of Houghton Tower and his first wife Alice, daughter and coheiress of Sir Thomas Assheton of Ashton-under-Lyne. He was twice married, but died without issue.

⁷⁰ Thomas Molyneux. Perhaps a son of Francis Molyneux of Haughton. He married Andrea, daughter of Thomas Clannor. Another Thomas Molyneux of the period was a son of Sir Richard of Sefton Knight and his wife Eleanor, daughter of Robert Maghull. See note 60, p. 72.

⁷¹ John Hothersall, son and heir of Thomas Hothersall of Hothersall, married Margaret, daughter of Mr. James Wall, of Moorside in Preston. About 1584 the family were accused of being "obstinate recusants" and probably never conformed. — (Note to *Journal of Nicholas Assheton*.)

⁷² John Whitmore Esq. is not easy to identify, though doubtless of the family seated at Thurstanston, co Chester. A John, son of John, and a John, son of Thomas, were each twice married. Another John, son of John, married Ellena, daughter of Richard Done of Flaxyards, and his son and heir John married a daughter of Sir J. Rogers Knight of Eltham, co. Kent.

⁷³ William Hough Esq. of Leighton, son and heir of Richard Hough of Leighton

Of all the rest theis xij⁷⁴ are in o^r opinions of longest obstinacy against Religion, e yf by yo^r Ld. good wisdomes theye cold be reclaymed, we think the other wold as well followe their good example in embrasinge the Quesnes Ma^{tie} most godly pcedinge, as they haue followed their euill example in contemprisinge their dutie in that behalf.

(Indorsed) Feb. 7th (or 1st) 1575 [1576.]

No. 15. — 1576.

LEVY OF MASONS, CARPENTERS AND LABOURERS FOR IRELAND.

(Sh. MSS. — Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 11, fol. 29 b.)

The Taxacōn of the hundrethes wthin the countie of Lancaster, for the makeinge of six masons, six carpenters, and xij labourers, to haue sent into Ireland in June 1576. Ao. R. R^{ae} Elizabeth xvij^o, w^{ch} was afterwarde stayed e went not at all for that tyme.⁷⁵

and Thornton, co. Chester, and his wife Christiansa, daughter of Sir G. Calveley of the Lea, Kent. He married Jane, natural daughter of Thomas Cromwell Earl of Essex.

⁷⁴ Though twelve are referred to, only eleven are named in the list. In a return dated January 29, 1576, of the names of fugitives over the sea, contrary to the statute of the 13th Eliz. (1571), are two from Lancashire, Thomas Houghton, arm., and Evan Heydock, gent. — (Strype's *Annals*.)

⁷⁵ Why this levy for six masons, six carpenters and thirteen labourers for Ireland was stayed does not appear; but it was only for a time, as there is in the State Paper Office "A Taxac'on made wthin the Countie of Lancaster (dated 12 Maroij 1576-77) for the musteringe, leuyinge, and setting fourth of twelve able men, to serve her majestie in Ireland, vnder Mr. Egerton, as Carpenters; and other twelve able men to serve there alsoe as Masons." — (*H. MS.* 1926, Art. 12, fol. 30.) Their furniture exceeds by 3s. 4d. the amount levied for the furniture of the smiths, &c., in the preceding year (No. 14).

<i>Hundreths.</i>	[<i>Men.</i>]	[<i>Occupations.</i>]
Derby	v vn	<div> <div>Masons j</div> <div>Carpenters j</div> <div>Laborers ij</div> </div>
Salford	iiij vn	<div> <div>Masons j</div> <div>Carpenters j</div> <div>Laborers ij</div> </div>
Blackburne	iiij vn	<div> <div>Masons ij</div> <div>Carpenters j</div> <div>Laborers j</div> </div>
Laylond .....[sic]	ij vn	<div> <div>Masons j</div> <div>Carpenters j</div> <div>Laborers j</div> </div>
Lonsdalle	v vn	<div> <div>Masons j</div> <div>Carpenters j</div> <div>Laborers ij</div> </div>
Amoundernes	v vn	<div> <div>Masons j</div> <div>Carpenters j</div> <div>Laborers ij</div> </div>

xxv mē.

M'd: yt is agreed that their shalbee levied xxxiiij^s iiij^d toward^e y^e furniture of euē of the said souldiers and wth the same their shalbee pryded for everie of them, dublett, hoes, showes, dagger and a coate of whyte cloath, made of the fashion of a Cassocke, garded wth two laces of Crulles, the one of the color read [red] and the other greene.⁷⁶

M'd: this wrytinge was agreed uppon at Preston Ao. p̄dto.

⁷⁶ Here is another kind of uniform, — a long white coat, like the modern surtout or frock, guarded, or as we should say faced, with two lines of crewel or worsted lace, one red, the other green. The Tudor liveries were white and green.

*No. 16. — [? 1576.]*ARMOUR DELIVERED TO THE PARISHES OF
SALFORD HUNDRED.

(Sh. MSS.)

Comon Armor deli^ued by Edmund Ashtone to the se^uall pishes
in the hund: of Sallford viz. : — 77

Fish.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Manchester. | Imprimis, fyve coarslettes, six calli ^u s, fyve flaxe
boxes, and two mouldes. ⁷⁸ |
| | It ^m . iij corslett ^e , three calli ^u s, three flaxe boxes,
and one mould. |
| Boulton. | It ^m . iij corslett ^e , iij calli ^u s, iij flaxe boxes, ij mo-
rians, and ij mouldes. |
| Eccles, cu ^u }
Deane. } | It ^m . iij corslett ^e , ij calli ^u s, ij morians and ij flax
boxes. |
| Middleton. | It ^m . ij coorslettes, ij calli ^u s, ij morians, ij flaxboxes
and one mould. |
| Oldeham. | It ^m . iij coarslettes, ij calli ^u s, ij morians, ij flax-
boxes and one mould. |
| Ashton. | It ^m . ij calli ^u s, ij morians and ij flax boxes. |

⁷⁷ Common armour (under which term is included fire-arms and their necessary accompaniments) here means armour for the common use, and probably provided at the cost, of the parish. Edmund Ashton was probably of Chadderton, son and heir of James. He married Ann, daughter of Ralph Prestwich of Hulme, by whom he had eight children. He died in 1584-5, aged 79, so that he would be about 70 at this time. The ten parishes named (with parts of two others) constitute the hundred of Salford. The second lot of armour under the head Manchester, was doubtless that of the town.

⁷⁸ The flaxe-box was the match-box, made of perforated tin, and holding a match of tow, for discharging the caliver, before flints were used. The moulds were for casting the bullets for the caliver, which usually had a hollow place in the butt, as a magazine for bullets.

Prestwich.	Itm̃. j corslett, ij calliũs, ij morianes, ij flax boxes and j moulde.
Radclyf.	Itm̃. one calliũ, one flaxboxe and a moulde.
fflixton.	Itm̃. one calliũ, two morians, one flaxboxe and a moulde.

Pryces of the saide Armor.

Itm̃ one Corslett	xxx ^s
Itm̃ a Calliũ	xxiiij ^s
Itm̃ a Morian	viijs ⁷⁹

No. 17. — [? 1576.]

EACH HUNDRED'S QUOTA OF A FIFTEENTH.

(Sh. MSS.)

The totall Some of a fyfteenth in the Countie of Lancaster, is
after the ould and heigh rate as followeth : —

Derby hundreth	Cxxiiij ^{li}	ix ^s	xj ^d ob.
Sallforde hund :	xlviij ^{li}	viijs ^s	iiij ^d
Blackburne hund :	xlviij ^{li}	xij ^s	vj ^d
Amoundernes hund :	xlviij ^{li}	vij ^s	
Layland hund :	xxxvj ^{li}	ix ^s	vj ^d
Lonesdalle hund :	xlviij ^{li}	iiij ^s	vj ^d
Soma totalis ⁸⁰	CCclxxj ^{li}	x ^s	v ^d ob.

⁷⁹ These prices are curious. The coralet (so named from *corse*, *corpus*) was a light body armour, chiefly worn by pikemen, who were sometimes named corselets from it. It was of iron plates, and cost 30s. The caliver, which elsewhere (p. 64) was charged (with flask and touch-box) only 14s., here costs 24s.; and a morian, probably of the sort termed combed, from its ridge, cost 8s., being 7s. 8d. in 1574 (p. 64).

⁸⁰ The total given above is erroneous. In Document No. 8 ante is given the quota of each hundred towards the ancient Tenth and Fifteenth of temp. Hen. VI. (1446-7);

*No. 18. — [? 1576.]*KING'S RENT AND THE RATE OR TAX UPON THE
FORESTS.

(Sh. MSS.)

Memorandum. — That the forrest^e of Pendhull, Trawden, Rossendall, and Accringtoun⁸¹ bee not chargeable with any xvth and yett in Service to the King^e Ma^{tie} or repaireinge of Bridges or such like causes, bee galded, taxed & assessed at viij^d ob.q. for everie xx^s rente due to his ma^{tie} for the said landes, at such tyme as other thinhabitantes of the said countrie bee taxed to paie one ffyftein.

and we subjoin the amounts of that period in juxta-position with those above, for the purpose of comparison: —

	<i>In 1446-7.</i>				<i>In 1576.</i>		
<i>Hundred.</i>	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
Derby.....	125	8	7	.....	124	9	11½
Salford	48	9	4	.....	48	8	3
Blackburn	48	8	6	.....	47	12	6
Amounderness	66	17	0	.....	47	7	0
Leyland	36	10	4	.....	36	9	6
Lonsdale	50	18	2	.....	47	4	6
<hr/>							
County.....	£376	11	11	....	£351	11	8½

⁸¹ The great forest of Blackburnshire was subdivided into the forests or chaces of Pendle, Trawden, Rossendale and Accrington. These high, bleak and barren tracts were used in breeding young and pasturing lean cattle, and were laid out for these purposes in vacuaries, or upland cow-pastures, on which booths or dwellings were erected for the herdsmen; while "launds" or parks within a forest were enclosed for the herds of deer, in which they could be chased with greater facility, while the confinement produced fatter venison. Of these launds Pendle forest had New and Old laund, with the contiguous park of Ightenhill; Rossendale had Musbury; and Accrington had New Laund.

*Pendhull forest.*⁸²

	<i>The Kinges Rente.</i>			<i>The Rate & taxe.</i>			
	li	s.	d.	s.	d.	ob.	q.
West close & Hunters holme.....	vij	0	0	5	10	0	0
Over Higham	x	0	0	8	3	1	0
Lower Higham	vj	0	0	4	4	1	0
Newlande	vj	13	4	4	10	1	0
Bareley boothe	vij	0	0	5	10	0	0
Over and nether Goodshaw	xij	vj	8	9	9	0	0
ffelie close	x	13	4	7	9	1	0
The Ould Lande.....	iiij	10	0	3	3	1	1
Whettlayes Carr.....	vj	16	8	4	7	1	0
Barrawe forde	xij	13	4	9	4	0	0
Rough leyes boithe.....	xij	6	8	9	9	0	0
Whiteleyes boithe	vij	5	0	5	4	0	0
Redd holles	x	0	0	7	3	0	0
Su \bar{m} a.....	Cxvj ^{li}	xv ^s	0 ^d	iiij ^{li}	5 ^s	3 ^d	1 ^{ob} 1 ^q

[The real rate on the rent, at 8d. in the pound, is £4 7s. 6½d.]

⁸² The extent of this forest is stated by Dr. Whitaker to be not less than twenty-five miles, or 15,000 statute acres. In the great Lacy inquisition of 1311 it was divided into eleven vaccaries, each of which paid 10s. In the commission of 17th Henry VII. (1502) the vaccaries were:—West Close and Hunterholme 46s. 8d.; Haigham Boothe 66s. 8d.; New Lawnde 26s. 8d.; Bareley Boothe 79s. 4d.; Haigham Close *olim* Nether-Haigham 26s. 8d.; Overgouldeshey and Nethergouldeshey £4 16s. 8d.; Feele Close 26s. 8d.; Old Lawnde 26s. 8d.; Whitley Carre 20s.; Over and Nether Barrowforde £4 3s. 4d.; Over and Nether Rougley alias Rougley Bootheres £4 6s. 8d.; Haweboothe and Whitley in Haboothe 55s.; Redhalowes 13s. 4d. Of these (adds Whitaker) Felly Close is the flower of the forest; and Reedley hallows crossed the Pendle water, extending nearly to Burnley. A comparison of these names with those in the text will show only such variations as may be the result of our northern tongue. Thus booth was pronounced *boith*; high, *heigh*; and land, *lawnde*. Gold shagh or Goldshey became *Goodshaw*.

*Rossendale fforest.*⁸³

	<i>The Kings Rent.</i>			<i>The Rate & tax.</i>			
	li	s.	d.	s.	d.	ob.	q.
Musburie pke ⁸⁴	13	6	8	9	0	1	1
Overe hadd e ffreere hill.....	1	6	8	0	11	1	1
Rowtenstall	3	16	0	2	9	1	1
Cunstableley e Okenwoodd.....	13	13	4	9	11	1	1
Dewends clough	10	13	4	7	9	1	0
Wholfendenboyth e Cowope	9	13	3	7	1	0	0
Gambleside	4	0	0	2	11	0	1
Hollehead ale Beckupe bothe.....	11	0	0	8	0	0	0
Tunsteed	5	6	8	3	10	1	1
Hovelden e New-hey	10	0	0	7	3	1	0
Crawshey boith	9	0	0	6	6	1	1
Goodshaw... ..	5	0	0	3	7	1	1
Prymrose felde.....	2	3	4	1	7	0	0
Loveclough	5	0	0	3	7	1	1
Newalleies e over Lenche e Holcare... ..	11	19	4	8	8	0	1
Wollfenden	13	6	8	9	8	1	1
Rawclyf Woodd	0	16	8	0	7	0	0

Suma Cxxx^{li} xxij^d iiij^{li} xiiij^s ix^d ob.

⁸³ Including Brandwood, Cowhope and Lench (originally members of it, though in the parishes of Rochdale and Bury,) this forest cannot contain less than twenty-four square miles, or 15,360 statute acres. In 1311, according to the great inquisition, there were eleven vaccaries in the forest, of which the herbage was valued at 10s. each. In later times these were increased to nineteen, including the laund or park of Musbury. The names of the booths with the advanced rent of each were as follow, according to the commission of Henry VII., which was afterwards confirmed by the decree of James I:—Gamulside £4; Dunnock-shawe £2 3s. 4d.; Love Clough £5; Goodshawe £5 6s. 7d.; Crawshaweboothe £10 4s.; Constable lee £5; Rawtonstall (anciently Routandstall, i.e. brawling from hputan, strepere) amount left blank. Dedqueneclough £10 2s. 7d.; Wolfenden Boothe £4 17s. 2½d.; Tunstead £5 12s.; Lenches £4 6s. 8d.; Cowhope £5 13s. 4½d.; Newhall Heye £7 13s. 4d.; Oakenhead Woode £9 9s. 2½d.; Musbury £13 1s. 8d.; Hoddleden £9 19s. 11d.; Bacoep £11

*Accrington fforest.*⁸⁵

	<i>The Kinges Rent.</i>			<i>The Rate & taxe.</i>		
	li	s.	d.	s.	d.	ob.
High bylley alē Harlowe head.....	8	0	0	5	10	0
Antley	10	0	0	7	3	1
Buckstanden	6	0	0	4	4	1
Cowhowse	9	0	0	6	6	1
Suma.....	xxxiiij ^{ll}			xxxiiij ^a ob.		

*Troden fforest.*⁸⁶

	<i>The Kinges Rent.</i>			<i>The Rate & taxe.</i>		
	li	s.	d.	s.	d.	ob. q.
Bradshaw boith	13	6	8	9	9	1 0
Over and nether Wycoler	0	6	0	0	2	1 0
Winewall	8	13	4	6	4	0 0
Mosse more .	1	0	0	0	8	1 1
Suma.....	xxxiiij ^{ll} vj ^a			xviij ^a ob. q.		

16s. 8d.; Wolfenden £13 5s. 1d.; Henheads 13s. Comparison with the text will show the corruptions of time in some of the names. Thus Dedqueneclough becomes Dewends clough; Hoddleden changes to Hovelden; Newhall hey into Newalleies, &c.

⁸⁵ (Page 81.) Musbury, Moosbyrig, i.e. the hill of moss, — *moos* being the genitive of *moor*. This is a brown conical hill on the confines of Rossendale and Tottington, anciently inclosed as a lawnd for the lord's deer.

⁸⁶ The forest or chace of Accrington was sometimes considered as a member of Rossendale; but more anciently as an independent portion of the demesnes of Clitheroe. In 1311 it had a capital messuage, 30 acres in demesne 10s.; 106 acres demised to tenants at will £1 15s. 6d.; four vaccaries at 10s. each £2; and a water mill £1; together £5 5s. 6d. The list of vaccaries temp. Henry VII. is wanting, but the improved rents were in the aggregate £33 4s. 2½d.

⁸⁷ Trawden (? Trough-den, the hollow or trough-like valley) stretches from the summit of Boolsworth to Colne water, about four miles, and from the boundary of Briercliffe nearly to Emot, about three. Its area is estimated at about ten square miles, or 6,400 statute acres. According to the great De Lacy inquisition of 1311, it consisted of five booths or vaccaries, the agistment of each valued at 10s. In the com-

Note. — That Ightenhill pke and Boland bee here omitted and yett have beene vsed to bee taxed.⁸⁷

Suma totalis of all y ^e rent ^e of y ^e said seuall fforestes due to the king ^e ma ^{tie} is	} CCCij ^{li} ij ^s xj ^d
Suma totalis of all y ^e Rent ^e and So ^m es of money taxed uppon y ^e fforest ^e in respect of one ffifteene is	} xj ^{li} xiiij ^d ob. q ^{ss}

Mem: That y^e saide fforest^e in August 1576 Anno Elizabeth R[']ine xvij^o beinge rated and taxed by S^r Richard Shereborne Knight, Richard Ashton, William ffarington, John Braddill & Thomas Walm^osley Esquiers,⁸⁸ towards y^e repaireinge of certeyne Bridges decayed were taxed and rated in maⁿer & forme followinge, — Hugh Hallstead beinge then Collecto^r for y^e same tax :

mission of 22nd Henry VII. (1506) these were reduced to three, viz. Berdshagh booth, of which the old rent was £10 13s. 4d., the improved rent 20 marks, or £13 6s. 8d.; the Over and Nether Wycoller, old rent £4 13s. 4d., improved £6; and the Wynewall £6, improved £8 13s. 4d. A more recent improvement is named by Whitaker Emot Moore, in our text Mosse Moore, £1 5s. 1d. Berdshagh booth becomes Bradshaw boith.

⁸⁷ Why Ightenhill Park and the Forest of Bolland or Bowland were omitted after being used to be taxed does not appear.

⁸⁸ As in most cases the totals here stated do not agree with the sum of the several forests; which are —

<i>Forests.</i>	<i>King's Rent.</i>			<i>Rate and Tax.</i>		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Pendle	106	15	4	.....	4	5 3½
Rossendale	130	2	9	.....	4	13 9½
Accrington	33	0	0	.....	1	14 0½
Trawden	33	6	0	.....	0	17 0½
Totals.....	£303	4	1		£11	10 2½

⁸⁹ Sir Richard Sherburne Knight, son and heir of Thomas Sherburne, was knighted in 1544; married Matilda, daughter of Sir Richard Bold Knight, and died in 1594, aged 71. (See note 5, p. 4.) — Richard Assheton, son of Raphe Assheton of Middleton and his wife Eleanor, daughter of Adam Hulton of the Park Esq. He married

	li	s.	d.	ob.	q.	
The fforest Pendhull	5	12	0	0	0	} xiiij ^{li} iiij ^s ob. q. w ^{ch} is after y ^e rate of eūie xx ^s rente to the kinge to paie xi ^d q. in this taxe.
Rossendale fforest	6	6	5	1	0	
Trawden fforest	1	6	2	0	0	
Accrington de nova ten ^{ti} ..	1	4	2	0	1	
Accrington de veter ^e ten ^{ti} ..	0	6	6	0	0	

Note. — This bothe in the taxacons aforesaid Ightenhill pke and such parte of Bowland as lyeth in Lanc: bee omitted. And yett the same have beene before theis tymes Taxed & rated to the repaire of Bridges decayed, viz.

Jane, daughter and heiress of Ralph Harbottle of Northumberland Esq.; purchased Whalley Abbey, and died in 1578 s.p. — William Farington of Worden, only child of Sir Henry Farington of Farington Knight, by his second wife Dorothy, daughter of Humphrey Okeover of Okeover co. Stafford Esq. He married Anne, only daughter of Sir Thomas Talbot of Bashall co. York Knight; rebuilt Worden Hall, was secretary and comptroller of the household to Edward third Earl, steward of the household to Henry fourth Earl of Derby, and receiver to Ferdinando the fifth Earl. He was an active magistrate and deputy lieutenant of the county, and died in 1610, aged 73. (For a biographical memoir, see Introduction to *Stanley Papers*, part ii. Chet. Soc. vol. 31.) — John Braddyll of Portfield Esq., son of Edward Braddyll and his wife Jennot, daughter of Mr. Cromback of Clerk Hill, Whalley. He married Johanna, daughter of Mr. Forster; was joint grantee of Whalley Abbey from the crown, and was a large holder and dealer in abbey lands. He died in 1578. — Thomas Walmesley, son of Thomas Walmesley and his wife Elisabeth, daughter of William Travers of Neatly Esq. He married Margaret, daughter of Mr. Livezey; their eldest son was Sir Thomas Walmesley Knight, Justice of the Common Pleas. Mr. Thomas Walmesley died in 1584.

⁸⁰ By an act of parliament, in 1661, the forests were attached to the adjoining manors, — Trawden to Colne; Pendle to Ightenhill; and Rossendale with Accrington forest or chace, to the manor of Accrington Vetus. These two last-mentioned forests constitute what is called Accrington New-hold. — According to an ancient perambulation of the forests, by twelve knights under the king's precept in the 12th Henry III. (1227-28) they found that the whole county of Lancaster ought to be disafforested, according to the tenor of the Charta de Foresta, except the following woods, — Quernemore, Covey and Biesedale, Fulwoode, Toxtath, Derby, and Burton wood. They also say that Croxtath, Altekarr, the vill of Halis and Symondes wode, ought to be disafforested, according to the tenor of the same charter. (See *Lansdowne MSS. Cod.* 559, fol. 55; printed imperfectly in Baines's *Lancashire*, vol. iv. App. II. p. 754.)

Ightenhill pke⁹¹ in the Taxe xs.

Bowland,⁹² viz.

	li	s.	d.	s.	d.	ob.
ffarrocke howse, of y ^e yearly rent..... ..	5	10	0	1	10	0
Crastone lye	4	0	0	1	4	0
Ducklyn green	3	11	0	1	2	0
Browne stocke	1	0	8	0	4	0
Larke hurste ..	3	6	8	1	3	1
The seŭall landes	3	6	8	1	1	0
Laccrome parke.....	27	0	0	9	0	0

xlviij^h v^s

xv^s j^d

w^{ch} is after y^e rate of iiij^d y^e pounce.⁹³

The Some of the seŭall taxaõns is

xv^{li} x^s

iiij^d ob. q.

⁹¹ Anciently Hightenhull, another of the demesnes of Clitheroe Castle, and separated from the forest of Pendle by the Calder. In this park was a very ancient manor-house of the Lacios, in existence as early as 1238. In the great inquisition of 1311, the park, &c., is thus stated:—Hightenhull, one capital messuage, worth, besides reprises (nil); eight acres in demesne 2s. 8d.; one acre of meadow 1s.; a park, in circuit one *leuca* and a half 40s. [Ducange states the English *leuca*, *leuga* or league, to contain 12 quarentenas of 40 perches each; i.e. 2,640 yards or about 1½ mile. Whitaker thinks the French *leuca* is here meant, of 2,000 geometrical paces of five feet each, or 3,333 yards, not quite two miles. The *leuca* of Domesday was 1,000 geometrical paces.] 151 acres demised to tenants at will 50s. 5d.; halmot of the same with a certain revenue or profit (*proftcum*) called Thistle-lache (or Thistle-take, a payment to lords of manors for the depasturing of drove-beasts on their commons, if they stayed but to crop a thistle), 40s.; total £6 14s. 1d. Whitaker says that the factitious manor of Ightenhill has grouped together several original manors for the convenience of holding courts, and that it consists of Great and Little Hightenhill, Burnley, Habergham Eaves, Padiham, Marsden, Briercliffe and Heyhouses.

⁹² Bowland was so named from being famous in olden time for the exercise of archery in the chase. Its boundaries cannot be clearly ascertained. A survey in October 1652 shows that fifteen leaseholders held amongst them in this chase 8,429 acres; of which Brennand contained 1,713; another part 1,145; a third held by Robert Parker Esq. (hereditary bow-bearer) 929; whilst Whitendale, held by Robert Sherburne Esq. alone contained 3,693 acres. But out of these leases were excepted

No. 18.* — 1577.

LEVY AND QUOTAS FOR 300 MEN: THEIR
FURNITURE.

(Sh. MSS. — Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 17, fol. 34 b.)

A Taxaçon of the hundrethes wthin the Countie of Lancaster for the makeinge readie of CCC. men within one howers warninge: made at Ormeschurche the xxxth daie of Januarie, 1577, Anno Elizabeth Rñe ꝑc. xix,⁹⁴ by the right honnorable Henrie Earle of Derby, John Ffleetewodd Esquire, Sherif of the saide Countie, S^r Richard Shereburne, S^r Thomas Butler, Knightes; Edmonde

all woods, underwoods, mines and quarries, and sufficient pasture for the wild beasts. At that time there were in the chase twenty red deer, valued at £20, and forty fallow deer, £20; and for these sixty deer there were twelve keepers, a clear proof that the stock had been greatly diminished, probably during the civil war. Of the places within the forest named in our text, we find similar names in the old documents, as Forrick House (now Fair Oak house, a seat of the Parkers); Dukes land, Brand-slacke, Lickhurste, and Laygram, Leagram, or Leagrim.

⁹⁴ (Page 85.) In a MS. book, in the Editor's possession, containing "Rules necessary to be observed in the rating and collecting of all taxes and lays within the county palatine of Lancaster," which has no date, but is apparently of the 17th century, it is stated that the various forests referred to above pay nothing to the fifteen, and yet they contribute and pay to all other taxes and leys, and their proportions at a whole fifteen, besides the deductions within the same hundred [Blackburn], are as follows:—

	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
Bolland	0	12	8	Trawden	0	15	0
Pondle.....	3	6	8	Rossendale	3	12	6
Ighnall Park	0	7	6	Aoorington vitora...	0	6	8
Hoyhouses	0	1	6	Aoorington nova ...	0	17	6

In the State Paper Office is the copy of a letter from the Clerk to the Justices of Assize of the county of Lancaster, dated Court of St. James's, July 17, 1576, directing the Judges to "hear the complaint of Ralph Jolly against Mr. Brodshawe, for certain odious outrages committed by his procurement."—(*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*) What these outrages were does not appear.

⁹⁴ This is the first instance of dating the year from the 1st January instead of the 25th March. But the regnal year, the 19th Elizabeth, can only agree with January, 1577.

Ashton, Alexander Rigbie, Edward Hallsall, & Edward Scaris-
bricke,⁹⁵ Esquires :—

Hundreth.

Derby	Pickmen	xxvij	} lxij
	Billmen	vij	
	Archers	vij	
	Pions	xx	
Salford	Pickmen	xxiiij	} lvij
	Billmen	vij	
	Archers	vij	
	Pions	xix	
Laylond.....	Pickmen	vij	} xvij
	Billmen	ij	
	Archers	ij	
	Pions	vij	

⁹⁵ The Earl of Derby was the Lord-Lieutenant of the County; the sheriff and the knights and esquires named were doubtless deputy-lieutenants, and in this instance commissioners for this particular muster. John Fleetwood of Penwortham Esq. was son and heir of William Fleetwood of Hesketh and his wife Ellen, daughter of Robert Standish Esq. He married Joan, daughter and heir of Thomas Langton Esq. of Walton, Baron of Newton. He bought Penwortham Priory from the commissioners of Henry VIII. on the dissolution of the monasteries, and as this document shows, was sheriff of the county in 1576-77.—Sir Richard Sherburne has been noticed already, note 5, p. 4.—Sir Thomas Butler of Bewsey Knight, son and heir of Sir Thomas and his wife Cecily, daughter of Piers Leigh of Bradley Esq. He married Eleanor, daughter of John Huddleston of Sampsterre co. Cambridge Esq., and died in 1580.—Edward Halsall was the youngest of the six sons of Sir Henry Halsall of Halsall by his wife Margaret, daughter of James Stanley, D.D., Bishop of Ely. He was Chamberlain of the city of Chester, Recorder of Liverpool in 1572, its Mayor in 1579 and 1586, one of the Loyal Association of Lancashire magistrates in 1585, and the founder of the free school at Halsall. He married Ursula, daughter of —, and died in 1593, aged 76.—Edward Scarisbrick was son and heir of James Scarisbrick and his wife Dorothy, daughter of John Booth of Barton Esq. He married Margaret, daughter of Alexander Barlow of Barlow Esq., M.P. for Wigan. He was Receiver-General to Henry Earl of Derby, and one of the Loyal Association of Lancashire magistrates in 1585.

Hundreth.

Blackburne	Pickmen	xxiiij	} lvij
	Billmen	vj	
	Archers	vj	
	Pionrs	xxj	
Lonsdale.....	Pickmen	xxiiij	} lvj
	Billmen	vij	
	Archers	vj	
	Pionrs	xix	
Amoundernes ...	Pickmen....	xxij	} xlix
	Billmen	vij	
	Archers	vj	
	Pionrs	xiiij	

Soma CCC men.⁹⁶*Rated for the furniture of one armed Pickman.⁹⁷ — His dublett*⁹⁶ We present the return in a more intelligible shape, for purposes of comparison :

<i>Hundred.</i>	<i>Pikes.</i>	<i>Bills.</i>	<i>Archers.</i>	<i>Pioneers.</i>	<i>Total Men.</i>
Derby	27	7	8	20	62
Salford	24	7	8	19	58
Leyland	7	2	2	7	18
Blackburn	24	6	6	21	57
Lonsdale	24	7	6	19	56
Amounderness...	22	7	6	14	49
The County ...	128	36	36	100	300

Thus of 300 men one-third were pioneers or labourers, and not many under one-half trailed pikes; while bills and bows each average little more than one-ninth of the whole levy.

⁹⁷ This presents a complete picture of the regulated uniform of a pikeman or infantry soldier in 1577. Translated into modern terms, it may be described as a coat of pale blue broad cloth, with two stripes of yellow or red cloth by way of border or facing. Vest of white Holmes fustian; pale blue kersey shorts, with two stripes of red or yellow cloth down the sides, with garters and points or ties at the knees; stockings of white kersey; shoes with large ties. The coat was cut Gascony fashion, the breeches Venetian. Over this dress was worn the light breast-plate, gorget and head-piece, the suit being termed a corselet; round the middle a girdle carrying his sword and dagger, and the pike was necessarily borne in the hand. His dress cost altogether £1 17s. 2d.; his arms and armour £2 4s.

of whyte Holmes fustian = vj^s viij^d; his hose of watched [watchet, pale blue] kersey, venison [? Venetian] façion ij yardes and an half v^s x^d; three quarters of white kersey for his nether stockes xvij^d; two yardes e a half of course canvas for lyninge xv^d; one yarde e half a quarter of flaxen, for straitte lyninge xv^d; for makeinge his hose 8^d; his shirt iij^s 4^d; for his showes ij^s; garters and pointe vj^d; So^ma xxij^s. — His coate of watchett, fashion [of] Gaskonie, of Yorkeshire broade cloth one yarde e iij quarters xj^s viij^d; yellow or redd broade cloth for two gardes aboute y^e coate, and two gardes down the hose, two fingers broade, one qter e a half ij^s vj^d. His corslett furnished xxxij^s iiij^d; picke [pike] ij^s viij^d; his sworde e dagger e sworde girdle viij^s; monney in his purse over and besydes such money as her Ma^{tie} shall allow for coate and conducte money, x^s. So^ma of the furniture of one pickman, armed, is iiij^{li} xj^s ij^d.

*Rates for the furniture of one Billman*⁹⁸. — ffor his Apparell, Armo^r, Bill, sworde, dagger, money in his purse and in all sortes [respects] as the Pickman, iiij^{li} xj^s ij^d.

*Rates of the furniture of one Archer*⁹⁹. — His Apparell allowed as one Pick [man] xxxvij^s ij^d; his vew [yew] bow v^s; his Sheafe of Arrowes and a case to the Arrowes iij^s iiij^d; his Coat of plate xiiij^s iiij^d; his Sworde, dagger and sworde girdle to the same viij^s; his showtinge [shooting] gloue, bracelett e strenghe [bowstring] xij^d; his Scull and Scottish capp to cover the same ij^s iiij^d; money in his purse besydes his Conducte money, as hir Ma^{tie} shall allow, x^s. — Suma for the furniture of one Archer is iiij^{li} iiij^s vj^d.

⁹⁸ The Billman or Halberdier was clothed and armed at the same cost as the pike-man or corselet, the pike and the bill apparently costing alike.

⁹⁹ The dress of the Archer appears to have been very similar to that of the pike-man; at least it cost precisely the same; £1 17s. 2d. In armour it was otherwise; for the corselet of the pike and bill men cost 33s. 4d., while the archer's coat of plate cost only 13s. 4d., and his scull-cap and cap to cover it 3s. 4d. The total cost of an archer's dress, arms and armour was £4 4s. 6d., or 6s. 8d. less than for the pike or the bill man.

The furniture of a Pion².¹⁰⁰ — His Cassocke watchett, one yarde three quarters viij^s ix^d; his shirtte ij^s ix^d; his dublett white v^s; his hose of white, two yarde, v^s iiij^d; makinge e lynynge xvj^d; his showes ij^s; garters e pointes vj^d; his scull e capp ij^s iiij^d; his sworde, dagger, and sworde girdle viij^s; money in his purse over e besydes such money as her Ma^{ty} shall allow for Coate and Conducte money x^s. — Suma of the ffurniture of a Pion² xlv^s v^d.

(Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 18, fol. 35.)

A Subdevision of the hundred of Sallforde of thafforesaide number thereto assigned, accordinge to auncient devision, heretofore vsed, viz.: —¹

Manchester, Prestwich, fflixton e Eccles... ..	Pickemen	x	}xxiiij
	Billmen	iiij	
	Archers	iiij	
	Pioners	viiij	
Bolton, Burie, Deane e Radclif	Pickemen	vij	}xviij
	Billmen	ij	
	Archers	ij	
	Pion ² s	vj	
Ashton, Oldame, Ratch- dalle e Middleton	Pickemen	vij	}xviij
	Billmen	ij	
	Archers	iiij	
	Pion ² s	v	

¹⁰⁰ The Pioneer's cassock or surtout was of pale blue, but not broad cloth, as it cost only 8s. 9d.; that of the pike or bill man costing 11s. 8d. His vest and breeches were white; and he wore scull and cap like the archer. He was equipped for £2 5s. 5d., having no armour, and his only arms being sword and dagger.

Of the four classes of soldiers named, each man had 10s. in his purse besides "coat and conduct money."

¹ The quota for the hundred of Salford was 24 pikes, 7 bills, 8 archers, and 19 pioneers; in all 58 soldiers. We see here in what proportions these were levied

No. 19. — 1577.

THREE HUNDRED MEN TO BE TRAINED.

(Sh. MSS. — Harl. MSS. 1926, Art. 24, fol. 37.)

The Counsell's lfe sent downe for this vice, &c.

To o^r verie good L.L. Th'earle of Darbie & L. Mounteagle² and to y^e rest of the Co^mmissioⁿs appointed in the xvth yeare of her ma^{ties} raigne [1573] for y^e takeinge of the generall Musters in the Countie of Lanc:

After our hartie co^menda^{co}ns. — Whereas yt pleased y^e Q^s Ma^{tie} in the yeare of our lorde god 1573, to direct her co^mmission^s vnder the greate Seale of Englande vnto you, for the takeinge of vewes & Musters of her lovings Subiects of y^e countie of Lancaster, accordinge to certeyne Instructions sent alsoe at the same tyme. Wee woulde haue wished that you had sett them downe in wrytinge more p^ticularly, accordinge to such direction as was contained in the saide Instruction; for want whereof wee are first to requyre you vppon considera^{co}n of the bookes of y^e Musters then taken, for that her highnes pleasure is not that any new musters shalbee made, you would certifie yo^r former mustering^e somewhat orderly, accordinge to a scedule w^{ch} wee send you herewth enclosed, to serue you for a Patayne [pattern] how to doe the same. — And further forasmuch as vppon some considera^{co}ns conteyned in her highnes l^{res} at this tyme sent vnto you, yt is thought requisite that

on the three divisions of the hundred, — the three groups each of the four parishes, — which are still the Manchester, Bolton, and Middleton divisions of the hundred of Salford, for all magisterial and petty sessional business and indeed for all parochial and police purposes.

² Henry fourth Earl of Derby. William Stanley third Baron Monteagle: he succeeded his father in 1560, and died in 1581 a.p.m.

³ This Commission of Muster and Array, of 1573, is the one of which a copious abstract is given in the Introduction; which see.

out of y^e totall number then mustered in that countie, the number of CCC. should be selected & trained. The same number beinge so small, yt is not doubted but the cuntrie is verie well able to beare the charges of y^e Treyuinge, for w^{ch} cause both her Ma^{tie} and wee assure ourselves, that as heretofore you have shewed yo^r selves verie forward in executinge her ma^{tie} comāndementes tendinge to so good an ende, soe nowe alsoe in respecte off some small charge or paines, w^{ch} the cuntrie is to bee att, you will not faile to imploye yo^r best endeavo^r for the executinge thereof, as appteyneth to good and dutifull subiecte. And yett our meaninge is not by this p^{re}sent p^{ro}para^{ti}on of this small number of Shott, but that alsoe that all the rest of the p^{ro}viceable men w^{ch} were before mustered, & in defaulte of any of them, by reason of Death or other de^{ce}pture, otherwise to supplie & continue in readines, soe as they maie bee readie to be mustred, as you shall have further com^{mi}ssion, by w^{ch} yt is ment, that the footemen shalbee mustred aboute y^e month of Maie, and the horsemen aboute July, whereof wee requyre you to have some considera^{ti}on, in giveinge warninge now aforehand, to cause the same to bee in a readines against those tymes, accordinge to such former orders, as was taken by force of yo^r former com^{mi}ssion. Besydes where[as] her Ma^{tie} hath willed vs to signifie of p^{ar}te of her pleasure vnto you, for yo^r better direction in this p^{ro}vice, wee have thought good [to] com^{pr}hend the same in certeyne Instructions w^{ch} wee sende herewith vnder our handes, earnestly requiringe you to p^{ro}ceede accordinge to the same, and to certifie vs of yo^r doinge, as soone as you conveniently maye. And soe wee bidd yow hartily farewell. Westm^{on} the twentieth of Marche 1576 [1577].

Yo^r lovinge frende

Willm Burleigh	Ambro ^s Warwicke ^s
Robte Leceter	Thomas Sussex
ffr Bedforde ⁴	James Crofte ⁶
ffr Knowles	ffr Walsinghamc.

No. 20. — [1577.]

THE QUEEN'S LETTER FOR THE SAME.

(Sh. MSS.)

This document is entitled "The Q's Maties lre for y^e vice, Elizabeth."

Trustie and welbeloved wee greete you well & lett you wite that consideringe troubles, long sythence moved in the cuntries of di^{ve}s princes ou^{er} neibours almost rounde aboute vs, doe yett continue,

⁴ (Page 92.) Of the Privy Council, Burghley and Leicester have been noticed in notes in the Introduction.—Francis Russell second Earl of Bedford, was son and heir of John Russell, first Baron Russell and first Earl of Bedford. He succeeded his father in 1554; in 1561 he was sent ambassador to France to congratulate Charles IX. on his accession; and in 1566 he went to Scotland to represent Queen Elizabeth as god-mother at the christening of Prince James (afterwards James I.) with a font of gold for a present. The earl died in 1585.

⁵ (Page 92.) Ambrose Dudley, son and heir of John Dudley who (after being created Earl of Warwick and Duke of Northumberland), was attainted and beheaded in 1553. Ambrose (who distinguished himself as a volunteer in the Spanish army at the battle of St. Quintin in 1557) was restored in blood, made Master of Ordnance for life by Elizabeth, and created Baron L'Isle, and next day, Earl of Warwick in 1561. In 1562 he landed at Havre with 3,000 soldiers, as the Queen's Lieutenant-Governor of Normandy. In 1568 he was appointed one of the Commissioners as to Mary Queen of Scots. In 1569 he and Lord Clinton were appointed jointly and severally the Queen's lieutenants to suppress the rebellion in the north, and in the next year he received the title of "Chief Butler of England," and was sworn of the privy council. He was of the peers commissioners on the trials of the Duke of Norfolk and Mary Queen of Scots. His popular appellation was "the good Earl of Warwick." He was the elder brother of Robert Dudley Earl of Leicester, and was thrice married. He died in 1589, s.p., when his honours became extinct.

⁶ (Page 92.) Sir James Crofte or Croftes temp. Edward VI. kept Haddington against the French, and was a while governor of Ireland. Under Queen Mary he was condemned of treason, but discharged by Queen Elizabeth. Being made governor of Berwick and the east march, comptroller of the queen's household, and a commissioner at the treaty of Borbourg, he overcame the envy of the court (wherewith notwithstanding he was shrewdly shakon) grew old and died (in 1591) in the good favour of his prince, and in great esteem and reputation amongst all men.—(*Camd. Eliz.*)

or not yett fully ended, to our great grief, weyinge how unpleasant the same are to allmightie god, dangerous to the states to those princes beinge in Amitie wth us, and in consequence dangerous to their neighbo^r, as former example showed, and allthough god bee thanked for yt, wee hereby know noe certeyne cause of feare or doubte towards us or o^r States; yett neūtheles for y^e naturall care wee have to pvyde for the saftie for [of] o^r lovinge subiecte againste all evente and being by good pvidence moved to be able e in readines to wthstande all contempte that maie by any sinister meanes be entended against vs e o^r dominions, Wee have thought verie requisite before hand, vppon good consideraçon e advice of o^r counsell, to have certeyne number of able men to be mustred levyed and Treyned in euerie shyre throughout our realme, the same to bee chosen out of th'inrowlem^t of the last gen^lall musters, taken by vertue of our comission for that purposse given in the year 1573. And for that aswell vppon consideraçon of y^e whole Realme in gen^lall, as of that shyre in pticuler, yt is likely that in this longetyme of peeace the same is encreased in the number of men e wealth, Wee have therefore thought good, and by thes our speciall l^{res} of comāundement, attornie, warrant e comāund you wth all diligence to pceed to the musteringe, levyinge and puttinge in a readines in that our countie of Lancaster, as well the bodie of countie as other townes e places ptending by p^rivilege to bee exempted from the charge of the Justices of peace in that shyre, the number of CCC. men to serue vs as souldiers accordinge to the order. And soe to bee furnished e kept in readines. Yo^w shall farther vnderstande pticulerly by theis l^{res} of Instructions of o^r privy counsell, for that purposse at this tyme directed vnto you; not doubting but like for y^e trust wee repose in yo^r readines to sue vs wth yo^r skill e dexteritie, even soe you will execute y^e same speedily e effectually, for the wealle of our ſvice e for yo^r owne comēdaçon, wthout any pticular respectes of favour, or other

offences towardes any pson to the hinderaunce of our ſvice. And of yo^r doing herein, wee require you to ſignifie to vs or our privie counsell, attending aboute o^r pson, wth convenient ſpeed, ſoe as wee maie, for our better ſatisfaction wthout vneceſſarie delaie vnderſtand of the effectnal execu^{ti}on of this determina^{ti}on. Yeven vnder our Signett, at o^r Pallas of Weſtmⁿ, the xxjth of Marche in the xixth of our Raigne. [1576-7].

No. 21. — 1577.

LEVY AND RATE IN BLACKBURN HUNDRED.

(Sh. MSS.)

Anno Elizabethe R^{ae}, xix^o. — M^d. Wee have rated the florest^e and Townes wthin the hund: of Blackburne, for the furnishinge of the souldiers and Pion^{rs} now presently to bee levyed after the rate of foure fyfteenes, viz. Pickmen xxiiij; Billmen vj; Archers vj; and Pion^{rs} xxj. — ⁷ Suma lvij.

⁷ Here we have a short document exhibiting a levy of four kinds of troops, and a rating of the hundred for their furnishing. The proportions of the various arms may be referred either to the exigencies of the army, or to the particular kind of troops which the hundred of Blackburn could best supply, viz. of 57 men, 24 were to carry pikes, 6 only bills or halberds, 6 archers (no musketeers), and 21 pioneers or labourers.

Five months afterwards, as we learn, there was "A rate or Taxac'on of 300 able men, levyed within the Countie of Lancaster, by Commission under the Greate Seale; with instructions also for the musteringe and trayninge of them ten dayes euerie yeare; with the chardges of their Furniture and Trayninge. Assessed 18th Auguste, 1577." — (*Harl. MS.* 1626, Art. 13, fol. 31.) Connected with this is another document, "How in 19th Elis. (1577) there was appoynted 300 soldiers to be trayned." — (*Ib.* Art. 24, fol. 37.) Perhaps the following relate to the same year, though no date is stated: — "How 200 soldiers were to have been made for Irelande," and "How 100 soldiers are to be furnished into Irelande." — (*Ib.* Art. 25 and 26, fol. 37.)

	<i>After y^e rate of</i>			<i>Four^e xv^e</i>		
	<i>One xv.</i>					
	li	s.	d.	li	s.	d.
The whole some of the fforest ⁸	xv	xix	viiij	lxiiij	xviiij	viiij
The rate of the townes ⁹	xxxviij	ij	ij	Cxlviiij	viiij	viiij
Ightenhill pke ¹⁰					xxvj	viiij
Bowlande ¹¹					xl	

Suma totalis of the money now by this booke rated after four fyfteenes is CCxv^{li} xiiij^s 12.

Suma that y^e charges of their furnishinge after the sessement and appointment of ye comission¹²s will amounte vnto CCix^{li} xv^s ix^d 13.

And soe in surplus after the rate now by vs sessed is Cxviiij^s iiij^d 14.

⁸ The whole sum of the forests for a fifteenth does not include Bowland, for it was given separately. Compare the amount £15 19s. 8d. with the rate or tax for building bridges on the forests of Pendle, Rossendale, Accrington and Trawden, in No. 18 (p. 1576) viz. £11 10s. 2½d.

⁹ Compare the towns in Blackburn hundred assessed for one fifteenth at £37 2s. 2d. with the old tenth and fifteenth of the hundred, £48 8s. 6d., reduced in 1569-70 to £37 5s. 6d. See No. 8 and its notes.

¹⁰ Ightenhill Park had been omitted from the tax. See No. 18 and its notes. By the above amount it seems to have been rated to the fifteenth at one noble or half a mark, viz. 6s. 8d.

¹¹ The forest of Bowland, also omitted in the taxation of the forests in 1576 (see No. 18) is here rated to the fifteenth at an angel or 10s.

¹² This would give as the fifteenth for the hundred of Blackburn, its towns and its forests, £53 18s. 6d., which somewhat exceeds the fifteenth of 1569-70 (£37 5s. 6d.) and the rate on the forests of 1576 (£11 10s. 2½d.) put together.

¹³ The cost of furnishing 24 pikemen, 6 billmen, 6 archers, and 21 pioneers (57 men) is here stated to be £209 15s. 9d., or about £3 13s. 7d. per head.

¹⁴ The rate being laid to cover the actual expense, the surplus of £5 18s. 3d. is stated; which would doubtless be held over towards the next levy.

The Sixteenth Report

OF THE

COUNCIL OF THE CHETHAM SOCIETY,

*Read at the Annual Meeting of the Society,
held on the 1st of March, 1859.*

THE Council have pleasure in stating that all the three Publications for the last year have been issued, and are now in the hands of the Members.

Vol. XLVI. completes the *Shuttleworth Accounts*, edited by Mr. HARLAND. It comprises the remainder of the Alphabetical Notes and Explanations, with a minute and careful general Index. The Historical and Antiquarian Collectanea, which the Editor has with so much industry and research brought together as an illustrative supplement to the Accounts, embrace so many particulars and afford so comprehensive a view of everything connected with the domestic life of our ancestors, that this portion of the Shuttleworth Volumes may be considered as constituting a most useful and valuable work of general reference; and the more it is known and consulted the more highly it will be appreciated by all who seek Archæological Information in a condensed, well-arranged and compendious form.

Vol. XLVII. is the *History of the Ancient Chapel of Birch in Manchester Parish*, edited by Mr. BOOKER. To the accounts of the Chapelries of Blackley, Denton, Didsbury and Chorlton, in the same parish, by the same indefatigable historian, it forms an appropriate and acceptable companion; and in the attraction of its materials and the judicious and agreeable manner in which they are made use of and presented to the reader, it will be found on examination not to yield to any of its predecessors. An Appendix is added, containing copies *in extenso* of the original documents

on which the early history of the township is founded, and which will well reward an attentive perusal. The volume is illustrated by views of Birch Chapel, St. James's Church, and Slade Hall the ancient seat of the Slades and the Siddalls, and a striking portrait, from the original at Platt, of Major-General Worsley the great favourite of Oliver Cromwell, and of whom a full and interesting biography is given, has been engraved expressly for this work at the expense of CHARLES CARILL WORSLEY, Esq., to whom the thanks of the members of the Chetham Society are especially due.

Vol. XLVIII. is Part 1st of *A Catalogue of the Collection of Tracts for and against Popery, published in or about the Reign of James the Second, now preserved in the Chetham Library*, edited by its present Librarian, Mr. THOS. JONES. It embodies the whole of Peck's List of the Tracts in that Controversy, with considerable additions, and with Historical and Biographical Notes. When it is considered how important a part of English Literature is represented by Tracts, and how essential a thorough acquaintance with them is to become even moderately conversant with any of the great departments of Learning, it is somewhat singular that the present should be almost the only attempt that has yet been made to supply a perfect List, with necessary illustrations, of the Tracts which have been published in this country on any given subject within a prescribed limit of years. The Controversy of which the present work forms the Bibliographical record, is so closely connected with the general history of England that it may almost be said to form part of it. Proceeding on the foundation of Peck, with the valuable aid of Dr. TODD of Trinity College Dublin, and with assistance derived from the several sources indicated in his preface, Mr. Jones has endeavoured to furnish a complete Catalogue of the Publications in this Controversy. The research and diligence which he has applied to this task will be obvious to any one on the most cursory glance at the book, which while it will have a permanent value to the general student as a most accurate and instructive index to a very memorable part of our literature, will also afford, in the Tracts catalogued, as interesting a specimen as perhaps could have been selected of that grand Treasure-house of Knowledge, of which some memorial will naturally be looked for in this series of Publications, the invaluable Manchester Library founded by *Humphrey Chetham*.

The Publications contemplated or in progress are :—

1. *The Lancashire Lieutenantcy under the Tudors and Stuarts.*
Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq.

2. *Lancashire and Cheshire Wills.* The second portion. Edited by the Rev. G. J. PROCTOR.

3. *Catalogue of Tracts for and against Popery in the Chetham Library.* Second and concluding part. Edited by T. JONES, Esq., Librarian of the Chetham Library.

4. *A Selection from Dr. John Byrom's unprinted Remains in Prose and Verse.*

5. *A New Edition of the Poems Collected and Published after his Decease, corrected and revised, with Notes, and a Prefatory Sketch of his Life.*

6. *Mamecestre; or Chapters from the early recorded History of the Barony; the Manor or Lordship; the Vill, Town and Borough of Manchester.* Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq.

7. *Worthington's Diary and Correspondence.* The concluding part of the second volume. Edited by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq.

8. *Collectanea Anglo-Poetica, or Bibliographical Notices of some of the rarer Poetical Volumes in the Library of a Lancashire Resident.*

9. *Miscellanies of the Chetham Society, Vol. 3.* Edited by WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq.

10. *Nathan Walworth's Correspondence with Peter Seddon of Outwood, near Manchester, from 1628 to 1654.* Edited by ROBERT SCARB SOWLER, Esq.

11. *Hollinworth's Mancuniensis.* A new Edition. Edited by CANON RAINES.

12. *Heraldic Visitations of Lancashire.* Edited by T. DORNING HIBBERT, Esq.

13. *History of the Ancient Chapel of Stretford in the Parish of Manchester.* By the Rev. JOSEPH CLARKE, Rector of Stretford.

DR. *The Treasurer in Account with the Chetham Society for the year ending Feb. 28, 1859.* CR.

	L. S. D.
8 Arrears of 1856-57 (14th year) reported at the last meeting.	
7 Collected	7 0 0
1 Outstanding.	
40 Arrears of 1857-58 (15th year) reported at the last meeting.	
2 Life Members deceased.	
51	
45 Collected	45 0 0
6 Outstanding.	
7 Subscriptions for 1858-59 (16th year) accounted for last year.	
1 Commuted into Life Membership	10 0 0
264 Collected	264 0 0
36 Now in Arrear.	
308	
1 Vacancy of a Life Membership.	
41 Life Members.	
350	336 0 0
15 Subscriptions for 1859-60 (17th year) paid in advance	15 0 0
16 Volumes sold to Members.....	5 6 8
Miss Atherton's Contribution	207 19 3
Book Postage recovered	1 6 6
Dividend on Consols	7 7 0
Interest from the Bank.....	7 19 9
	570 19 2
Balance from last year	104 4 11
	2675 4 1

1st March, 1860.

Examined and found correct,
JOSEPH PEEL,
GEORGE PEEL,
B. DENNISON NAYLOR.

	L. S. D.
1858.	
Mar. 17. Hire of Room for Meeting	0 7 6
" " Postage.....	0 3 0
" 24. W. Morton, for Engraving	2 8 0
" " G. Simms, Postage	0 6 8
" 27. Post Office Order	0 0 3
April 1. G. Simms as per account, Binding &c. Vol. 45 ...	21 3 5
" 13. Book Post	0 4 2
May 22. Ditto	0 1 10
June 14. Alfred Brothers, for 414 Prints	10 12 6
" 26. Rowley and Brown, for Lithographs Vol. 47 ...	12 13 4
July 9. Chas. Simms and Co. on account, Printing &c.: Circulars, &c. 0 15 0 Vol. 46..... 156 16 6	
	187 11 6
Paid on account last year	80 0 0
	77 11 6
" 9. Advertising, Sowler and Sons.....	0 2 6
" 28. W. Morton, for Engraving Vol. 47.....	0 6 0
Aug. 5. Postage	3 6 9
Oct. 21. G. Simms, for Binding &c. Vol. 46.....	22 3 6
Dec. 21. Stamps and Postages	0 2 1
1859.	
Jan. 25. Carriage of Books.....	0 6 8
" 26. Chas. Simms and Co., for Printing &c.: Vol. 47..... 102 4 9 Vol. 48..... 106 4 3	
	208 9 0
Paid on account last year	25 0 0
	183 9 0
Feb. 26. Advertising.....	0 6 6
	335 15 2
Feb. 23. } Balance	339 8 11
Mar. 1. }	2675 4 1

ARTHUR H. HEYWOOD,
Treasurer.

LIST OF MEMBERS

FOR THE YEAR 1858—1859.

The Members, to whose names an asterisk is prefixed, have compounded for their Subscriptions.

*Ackers, James, Prinknash Park, near Gloucester
 Agnew, Thomas, Manchester
 Ainsworth, Ralph F., M.D., Manchester
 Ainsworth, W. H., Arundel Terrace, Kemp Town, Brighton
 Alexander, Edward N., F.S.A., Heathfield, Halifax
 Allen, Rev. John Taylor, M.A., Stradbroke Vicarage, Suffolk
 Andrews, Thomas, Bolton
 Ashton, John, Warrington
 Aspland, Alfred, Dukinfield
 Aspland, Rev. R. B., Well Street, Hackney
 Athenæum, Liverpool
 *Atherton, Miss, Kersall Cell, near Manchester
 Atherton, James, Swinton House, near Manchester
 Atkin, William, Little Hulton, near Bolton
 Atkinson, F. R., Manchester
 Atkinson, William, Ashton Heyes, near Chester
 Atthill, Rev. William, Brandeston Hall, Attlebridge, near Norwich
 Avison, Thomas, Liverpool
 Ayre, Thomas, Trafford Moss, Manchester

 Baker, Rev. F. T., Bolton
 Baker, Thomas, Manchester
 *Balcarres, The Earl of, Haigh Hall, near Wigan
 *Bannerman, John, Wootton Lodge, near Ashbourne
 Barbour, Robert, Manchester
 Barker, John, Broughton Lodge, Newton in Cartmel
 Barlow, George, Greenhill, Oldham
 Barratt, James, Jun., Lymm Hall, near Warrington
 Barrow, Miss, Green Bank, Pendleton
 Bartlemore, Miss, Castleton Hall, Rochdale
 Barton, R. W., Springwood, near Manchester
 Barton, Samuel, Higher Broughton
 Barton, Thomas, Hulme, Manchester
 Beaumont, William, Warrington
 Beardoe, James, Manchester
 Beever, James F., Manchester
 Bell, John Gray, Manchester
 Bewicke, Mrs., Pyke House, Littleborough
 Bird, William, Liverpool
 Birdsworth, William Carr, Lytham, Preston
 Birley, Hugh, Didsbury, near Manchester

Birley, Rev. J. S., Halliwell Hall, Bolton
 Birley, Richard, Manchester
 *Birley, Thomas H., Highfield, Heaton Mersey
 Blackburne, John Ireland, Hale, near Warrington
 Booker, Rev. John, M.A., F.S.A., Groombridge, Tunbridge Wells
 Booth, Benjamin W., Swinton, near Manchester
 Booth, John, Greenbank, Monton
 Booth, William, St. George's Terrace, Hulme, Manchester
 *Botfield, Beriah, Norton Hall, Northamptonshire
 Bourne, Cornelius, Stalmine Hall, Poulton, near Preston
 Bower, George, London
 Bowers, The Very Rev. G. H., Dean of Manchester
 Brackenbury, Ralph, Brunswick Terrace, Brighton
 Bradbury, Charles, Crescent, Salford
 Bradshaigh, W. R. H., Coolree House, near Wexford
 Brasenose College, Oxford
 Brierley, Rev. James, Mosley Moss Hall, Congleton
 Brooke, Edward, Marsden House, Stockport
 Brooks, Samuel, Manchester
 Brown, Robert, Preston
 Buckley, Edmund, Ardwick, near Manchester
 Buckley, Nathaniel, F.L.S., Rochdale
 Buckley, Rev. Thomas, M.A., Old Trafford, near Manchester
 Bunting, Thomas Percival, Manchester
 Butterworth, John, Manchester

 Canterbury, The Archbishop of
 Cassels, Rev. Andrew, Batley Vicarage, near Dewsbury
 *Chadwick, Elias, M.A., Pudleston Court, Herefordshire
 Chaffers, Rev. Thomas, Brasenose College, Oxford
 Chester, The Bishop of
 Chichester, The Bishop of
 Chippindall, John, Lancaster
 Christie, R. C., M.A., Owen's College, Manchester
 *Churchill, William, Stalybridge
 *Clare, John Leigh, Liverpool
 Clarke, Rev. Jos., Stretford
 Clarke, Archibald William, Manchester
 Clay, Rev. John, M.A., Preston
 Clayton, Japheth, Hermitage, near Holmes Chapel

Olegg, Thomas, Manchester
 Clifton, Rev. R. C., M.A., Canon of Manchester
 Consterdine, Joseph, Manchester
 Cooke, Thomas, Pendlebury, near Manchester
 Corser, George, Whitchurch, Shropshire
 Corser, Rev. Thomas, M.A., F.S.A., Stand, near Manchester
 Cottam, S., Manchester
 Coulthart, John Ross, Ashton-under-Lyne
 Cross, William Assheton, Red Scar, Preston
 Crosse, Thomas Bright, Shaw Hill, near Chorley
 Crossley, George F., Manchester
 Crossley, James, F.S.A., Manchester, *President*
 Crossley, John, M.A., Scaitcliffe House, Todmorden
 Currer, Miss Richardson, Ashton Hall, near Gargrave

Daniel, George, St. John Street, Manchester
 Darbishire, Samuel D., Pendyffryn, near Conway
 Darcey, Rev. John, Swettenham Rectory, Holmes Chapel
 Darwell, George, Oxford Terrace, Southport
 Darwell, Thomas, Manchester
 Dawes, Matthew, F.S.A., F.G.S., Westbrook, near Bolton
 Dearden, Miss, 29, Inverness Road, Bayswater
 Dearden, James, F.S.A., Upton House, Poole, Dorset
 Dearden, Thomas Ferrand, Rochdale
 *Derby, The Earl of, Knowsley, Prescott
 Delamere, The Lord, Vale Royal, near Northwich
 Devonshire, The Duke of
 Dilke, C. W., London
 Durnford, Rev. Richard, M.A., Rectory, Middleton
 Dyson, T. J., Upwood Mount, Cheetham Hill

Earle, Frederic William, Edenhurst, near Huyton
 Eccles, Richard, Wigan
 Eckersley, Thomas, Wigan
 Edwards, Edward, Manchester
 Egerton, Sir Philip de Malpas Grey, Bart., M.P., Oulton Park, Tarporley
 Egerton, Lord, Tatton Park, Knutsford
 *Ellesmere, Earl of, Worley Hall
 Ethelston, Rev. Hart, M.A., Cheetham Hill

*Faulkner, George, Manchester
 Feilden, Joseph, Witton, near Blackburn
 *Fenton, James, M.A., The Promenade, Southport
 Fernley, John, Manchester
 *Ffarington, Mrs., Worden Hall, near Preston
 *Fielden, Samuel, Centre Vale, Todmorden
 Fielding, Rev. Henry, M.A., Salmonby Rectory, near Horncastle
 Fleming, William, M.D., Hill Top, near Kendal
 Fletcher, Samuel, Broomfield, near Manchester
 Fletcher, Samuel, Ardwick, near Manchester
 Forster, John, Lincoln's Inn Fields, London
 *Fort, Richard, Read Hall, Padiham
 *French, Gilbert J., Bolton
 Frere, W. E., Rottingdean, Sussex

Garnett, William James, Quernmore Park, Lancaster
 Germon, Rev. Nicholas, M.A., High Master, Free Grammar School, Manchester

Gibb, William, Manchester
 *Gladstone, Robert, Oak Hill, near Manchester
 Gould, John, Manchester
 *Groenall, G., Walton Hall, near Warrington

Hadfield, George, M.P., Manchester
 Hailstone, Edward, F.S.A., Horton Hall, Bradford, Yorkshire
 Hall, Henry, Solicitor, Ashton-under-Lyne
 Hammill, Miss, Fawley Lodge, Lansdowne Road, Cheltenham
 Hardman, Henry, Bury, Lancashire
 Hardy, William, Duchy Office, London
 Hargreaves, George J., Manchester
 Harland, John, F.S.A., Manchester
 Harrison, William, Rock Mount, St. John's, Isle of Man.

*Harrison, William, Galligreaves House, near Blackburn

*Harter, James Collier, Broughton Hall, near Manchester

*Harter, William, Hope Hall, near Manchester

Harward, John, Stourbridge

Hatton, James, Richmond House, near Manchester

Hawkins, Edward, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S., British Museum, London

Hayes, Thomas, Manchester

Heelis, Stephen, Manchester

Henderson, Rev. John, Parsonage, Colne

*Henry, W. C., M.D., F.R.S., Haffield, near Ledbury

Heron, Rev. George, M.A., Carrington, Cheshire

Heywood, Arthur Henry, Manchester, *Treasurer*

*Heywood, Sir Benjamin, Bart., Claremont, near Manchester

Heywood, James, B.A., F.R.S., F.G.S., Ardwick

Heywood, Thomas, F.S.A., Hope End, Ledbury, Herefordshire

Heywood, Thomas, Pendleton, near Manchester

Hibbert, Thomas Dorning, Temple, London

Hickson, Charles, Manchester

Hoare, Henry James, The Lodge, Morden, Surrey

Hoare, P. R., Kelsey Park, Beckenham, Kent

Holden, Thomas, Summerfield, Bolton

Hornby, Rev. George

Hornby, Rev. William, St. Michael's, Garstang

Hughes, Thomas, Chester

Hughes, William, Old Trafford, near Manchester

Hull, William Winstanley, Tickwood, near Wellington, Shropshire

*Hulton, Rev. C. G., M.A., Emberton, Newport Pagnel, Bucks

Hulton, H. T., Manchester

Hulton, W. A., Hurst Grange, Preston

Hume, Rev. A., LL.D., Liverpool

Hunter, Rev. Joseph, F.S.A., London

Jacson, Charles R., Barton Lodge, Preston

Jervis, Thomas B., Swinton Park, Manchester

Johnson, W. R., The Cliffe, Wyburnbury, Nantwich

Jones, Jos., Severn Stoke, Worcester

Jones, Wm. Roscoe, Athenaeum, Liverpool

Jordan, Joseph, Manchester

Kay, Samuel, Manchester

Kemp, George Fawke, Rochdale

Kennedy, Mrs., Ardwick House, near Manchester

Kershaw, James, M.P., Manchester

Langton, William, Manchester, *Hon. Secretary*
Leeds Library

Lees, Rev. William Frant, Tunbridge Wells

Legh, G. Cornwall, M.P., F.G.S., High Legh, Knutsford

Legh, Rev. Peter, M.A., Whitbarrow Lodge, Newton in
Cartmel

*Leigh, Egerton, Jun., The West Hall, High Leigh,
Knutsford

Leigh, Henry, Patricroft

Leigh, Miss, The Limes, Hale, near Warrington

Lingard, John R., Stockport

Lingard, Rev. R. R., Tay Bank, Dundee

Lowndes, Edward C., Preston

*Loyd, Edward, Combe, Croydon

Loyd, Edward, Jun., Manchester

Lycett, W. E., Manchester

Lyon, Edmund, M.D., Manchester

Lyon, George, Manchester

Lyon, Thomas, Appleton Hall, Warrington

McClure, William, Eccles

MacKenzie, John Whitefoord, Edinburgh

Macvicar, John, Arddaroch, Gairlochhead

*Manchester, The Bishop of

Mann, Robert, Manchester

Mare, E. R. Le, Manchester

Markland, J. H., F.R.S., F.S.A., Bath

Markland, Thomas, Clifton Park, near Bristol

*Marriott, John, Liverpool

Marsden, Rev. J. H., Canon of Manchester

Marsden, G. E., Manchester

*Marsh, John Fitchett, Warrington

Marshall, William, Penwortham Hall, Preston

Marshall, Frederick Earnshaw, Ditto

Marshall, John, Ditto

Mason, Hugh, Groby Lodge, Ashton-under-Lyne

Mason, Thomas, Copt Hewick, near Ripon

Massie, Rev. E., M.A., Gawsworth Rectory, near Con-
gleton

Master, The Ven. Archdeacon, M.A., Croston

Mayer, Joseph, F.S.A., Lord-street, Liverpool

Mellor, Thomas, Manchester

Mewburn, Francis, Darlington

Miller, James, Manchester and Liverpool District Bank,
Manchester

Monk, John, The Temple, London

*Mosley, Sir Oswald, Bart., Rolleston Hall, Staffordshire

*Moss, Rev. John James, Otterspool, Liverpool

Moult, William, Parkside, Prescott

Murray, James, Manchester

Naylor, Benjamin Dennison, Altrincham

Neild, Jonathan, Jun., Rochdale

Neild, William, Mayfield, Manchester

Newall, Henry, Hare Hill, Littleborough,

Newall, W. S., Ackworth House, Pontefract

*Newbery, Henry, Manchester

Nicholson, James, Thelwall Hall, Warrington

North, Alfred, Sidmouth, Devon

Ormerod, George, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S., Sed-
bury Park, Gloucestershire

Ormerod, Henry Mere, Manchester

*Parker, Robert Townley, Ouerden Hall, near Preston

*Parkinson, Mrs., St. Bees

Parkinson, Lieut. Colonel, Eppleton Hall, Fence
Houses, Durham

*Patten, J. Wilson, M.P., Bank Hall, Warrington

Peacock, John, Hough Green, Chester

Peel, George, Brookfield, Cheadle

Peel, Jonathan, Knowlmere Manor, near Clitheroe

Peel, Joseph, Singleton Brook, near Manchester

Peet, Thomas, Union Bank, Manchester

Pegge, John, Newton Heath, near Manchester

Perris, John, Lyceum, Liverpool

Peto, Sir Samuel M., Bart, Somer Leyton Park, near
Lowestoft

Philippi, Frederick Theod., Belfield Hall, near Rochdale

*Phillips, Mark, The Park, Manchester

Piccope, Rev. G. J., M.A., Brindle, Chorley

Picton, J. A., Clayton Square, Liverpool

Pierpoint, Benjamin, Warrington

Pilkington, George, Manchester

Porrett, Robert, F.R.S., F.S.A., &c., 49, Bernard Street,
Russell Square, London

Prescott, J. C., Summerville, near Manchester

Public Library, Boston, U. S.

Radford, Richard, Manchester

Radford, Thomas, M.D., Higher Broughton, near Man-
chester

Raffles, Rev. Thomas, D.D., LL.D., Liverpool

Raine, Rev. J., Jun., M.A., York

Raines, Rev. F. R., M.A., F.S.A., Milnrow Parsonage,
Rochdale

Ramsbotham, James, Crowboro' Warren, Tunbridge
Wells

Reiss, Mrs., Broom House, near Manchester

Renshaw, James, Adelphi, Salford

Rickards, Charles H., Manchester

Roberts, W. J., Liverpool

Robinson, Dixon, Clitheroe Castle, Clitheroe

Robson, John, M.D., Warrington

Rondeau, J. B., Kent Place, Ordsall Lane, Salford

Roscoe, James, Knutsford

Royds, Albert Hudson, Rochdale

Royle, Alan, Ardwick

Rushton, James, Rawtenstall

Salisbury, Enoch Gibbon, Stanley Place, Chester

Samuels, John, Manchester

Satterfield, Joshua, Alderley Edge

*Scholes, Thomas Seddon, 16, Dale Street, Leamington

Sharp, John, Lancaster

Sharp, Thomas B., Manchester
 Sharp, William, Linden Hall, Lancaster
 Sharp, William, 102, Piccadilly, London
 Shaw, George, St. Chad's Upper Mills, Saddleworth
 Shuttleworth, Sir J. P. Kay, Bart., M.D., Gawthorpe
 Hall, Burnley
 Simms, Charles S., Manchester
 Simms, George, Manchester
 Simpson, John Hope, Bank of Liverpool
 Simpson, Rev. Samuel, M.A., St. Thomas's Parsonage,
 Douglas, Isle of Man
 Sion College, The Master of, London
 Skaife, John, Blackburn
 Skelmersdale, The Lord, Lathom House, near Ormakirk
 Smith, Rev. J. Finch, Aldridge Rectory, near Walsall
 Smith, J. R., Soho Square, London
 Smith, Fereday, Manchester
 Sowler, R. S., Manchester
 Sowler, John, Manchester
 Spafford, George, Manchester
 Standish, W. S. O., Duxbury Hall, Chorley
 *Stanley, The Lord, Knowsley
 *Stanley of Alderley, The Lord
 Stanley, Walmsley, Bootle Village, Liverpool
 *Starkie, Legendre Nicholas, Huntroyde, Padiham
 Sudlow, John, Manchester

 Tabley, The Lord de, Tabley House, Cheshire
 Tate, Wm. James, Manchester
 Tatton, Thos., W. Withenshaw Hall, Cheshire
 *Taylor, James, Todmorden Hall
 Taylor, John, Moreton Hall, Whalley
 Taylor, Thomas Frederick, Wigan
 Teale, Josh., Salford
 Thomson, Joseph, Manchester
 Thorley, George, Manchester
 Threlfall, Richard, Jun., Preston

Tinker, William, London
 *Tootal, Edward, The Weaste, Pendleton
 Townsend, Thomas, Belmont, Faversham, Kent
 Turnbull, W. B., D.D., London
 Turner, Thomas, Manchester
 Tweedale, A. A., Clegg Hall, near Rochdale

 Vaughan, John, Stockport
 Vitre, Edward Denis de, M.D., Lancaster

 Wanklyn, James H., Manchester
 Wanklyn, William, Trevor, Manchester
 Warburton, R. E. E., Arley Hall, near Northwich
 Ward, Edmund, Holly House, Prescott
 Ware, Titus Hibbert, Hale Barns, Altrincham
 Westhead, Joshua P. B., Lea Castle, Kidderminster
 *Westminster, The Marquis of
 Whalley, J. E., Manchester
 Wheeler, Benjamin, Exchange Arcade, Manchester
 Whitaker, Rev. Robert Nowell, M.A., Vicar of Whalley
 Whitehead, James, M.D., Manchester
 Whitelegg, Rev. William, M.A., Hulme, near Manchester
 Wilkinson, Eason Matthew, M.D., Manchester
 Wilkinson, T. T., Hargreaves Street, Burnley
 Wilson, Rev. John, M.A., Meysey Hampton Rectory,
 Cricklade, Gloucestershire
 *Wilton, The Earl of, Heaton House
 Wood, William E., Singleton, Manchester
 Woodhouse, John, Bolton
 Worthington, Edward, Manchester
 Worthington, Robert, Manchester
 Wray, Rev. Cecil Daniel, M.A., Canon of Manchester
 Wright, Rev. Henry, M.A., Mottram St. Andrew's, near
 Macclesfield
 Wroe, Frederick, Cheetham Hill, near Manchester

 Young, Sir Ohas. G., Garter King of Arms, London

*The Honorary Secretary requests that any change of address may be communicated to him
 or to the Treasurer.*

**This preservation photocopy was made and hand bound at
BookLab, Inc., in compliance with copyright law.
The paper is Weyerhaeuser Cougar Opaque
Natural, which exceeds ANSI
Standard Z39.48-1984.
1993**



3 2044 013 677 612

